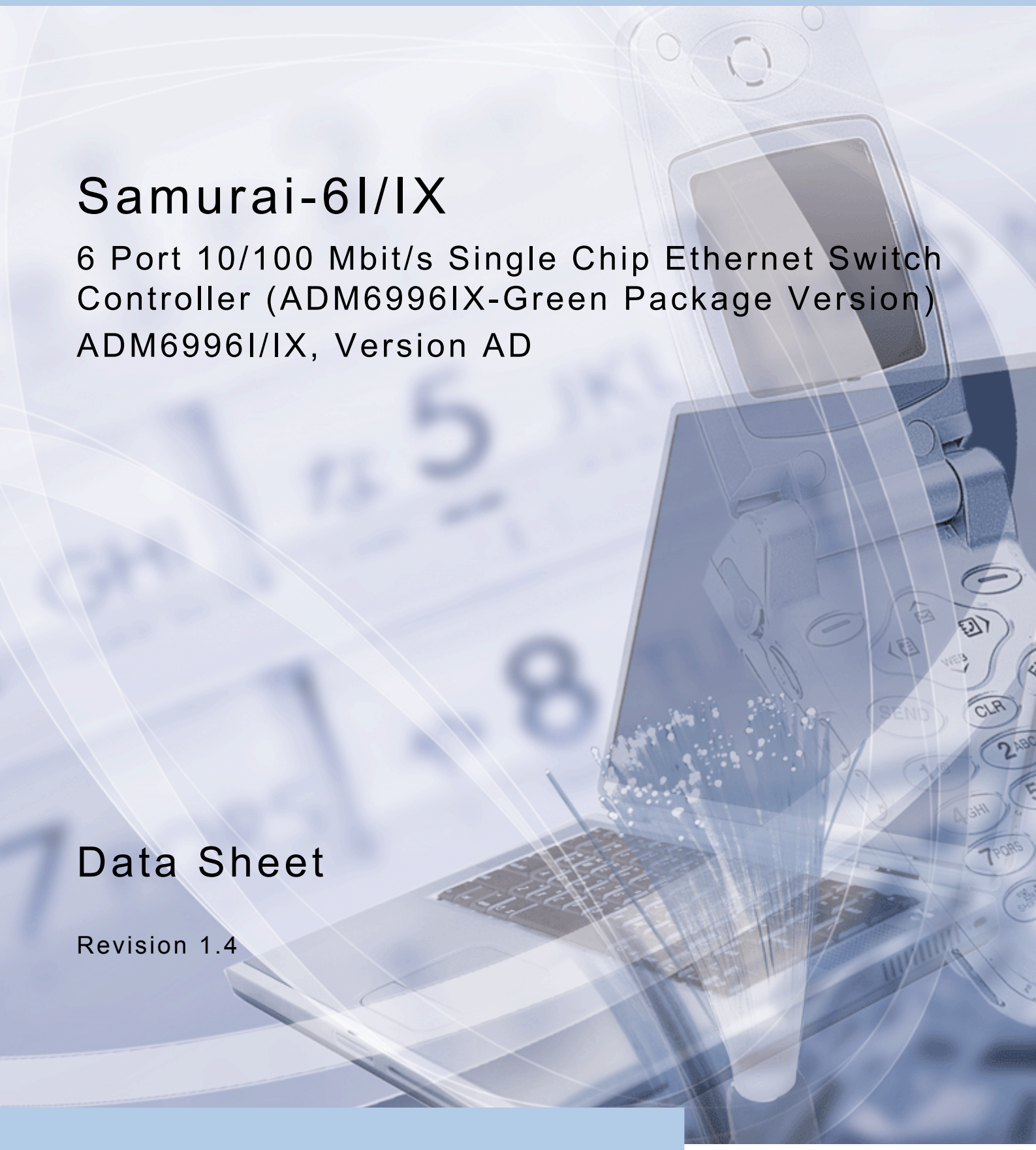
March 2006

Samurai-6I/IX

6 Port 10/100 Mbit/s Single Chip Ethernet Switch Controller (ADM6996IX-Green Package Version)

ADM6996I/IX, Version AD



Data Sheet

Revision 1.4

Communication Solutions

Never stop thinking

Edition 2006-03-24

Published by
Infineon Technologies AG
81726 München, Germany

Legal Disclaimer

The information given in this document shall in no event be regarded as a guarantee of conditions or characteristics (“Beschaffenheitsgarantie”). With respect to any examples or hints given herein, any typical values stated herein and/or any information regarding the application of the device, Infineon Technologies hereby disclaims any and all warranties and liabilities of any kind, including without limitation warranties of non-infringement of intellectual property rights of any third party.

Information

For further information on technology, delivery terms and conditions and prices please contact your nearest Infineon Technologies Office (**www.infineon.com**).

Warnings

Due to technical requirements components may contain dangerous substances. For information on the types in question please contact your nearest Infineon Technologies Office.

Infineon Technologies Components may only be used in life-support devices or systems with the express written approval of Infineon Technologies, if a failure of such components can reasonably be expected to cause the failure of that life-support device or system, or to affect the safety or effectiveness of that device or system. Life support devices or systems are intended to be implanted in the human body, or to support and/or maintain and sustain and/or protect human life. If they fail, it is reasonable to assume that the health of the user or other persons may be endangered.

ADM6996I/IX, 6 Port 10/100 Mbit/s Single Chip Ethernet Switch Controller (ADM6996IX-Green Package Version)

Revision History: 2006-03-24, Revision 1.4

Previous Version: Rev. 1.23	
Page/Date	**Subjects (major changes since last revision)**
19	Rev. 1.2: Modify LNKFP5 pin description/ 1_B, Link Failed
78-79	Rev. 1.21: Modify register $0E_H$ and $0F_H$ map
2005-07-04	Rev. 1.22: Changes to the new Infineon format
2005-08-23	Rev. 1.3: Additions and modifications to the content.
November 2005	Revision 1.3 changed to Revision 1.31 Minor change. Included Green package information
2006-03-06	Revision 1.31 changed to Revision 1.4 Modify 3.1.10 Bandwidth Control and add Table 4 Bandwidth Control Timer Select Modify 3.1.15.3 and Figure 5 Configure Samurai QoS Function Correct Figure 9 Full duplex MAC to MAC MII Connection Add 29_H[10:9] register for BCTS and 29_H[8] register for BPM Add thermal resistance information

Trademarks

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

1 Product Overview

1.1 Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) Overview

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) is a high performance, low cost, highly integrated (Controller, PHY and Memory) five-port 10/100 Mbit/s TX/FX plus one 10/100 MAC port Ethernet switch controller with all ports supporting 10/100 Mbit/s Full/Half duplex. The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) is intended for applications such as stand alone bridges for Digital Home Application such as ADSL Router, Wireless Router, EPON/GPON Router, IAD, IP Set Top Box, VOIP and Video application. The Samurai-6IX (ADM6996IX) is the environmentally friendly “green” package version.

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides advanced functions such as: **802.1p(Q.O.S.), Layer4 Q.O.S, 802.1Q(VLAN), Security, Bandwidth Control, Port Mirror, Hardware IGMP snooping and Easy Management** functions.

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) also supports Back Pressure in Half-Duplex mode and 802.3x Flow Control Pause packet in Full-Duplex mode to prevent packet loss when buffer full. When Back Pressure is enabled and there is no receive buffer available for the incoming packet, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will issue a JAM pattern on the receiving port in Half Duplex mode and transmit the 802.3x Pause packet back to receiving end in Full Duplex mode.

The built-in SRAM used for packet buffering is divided into 256 bytes/block to achieve the optimized memory utilization through complicated link lists on packets with various lengths.

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) also supports priority features by Port-Base, VLAN, UDP/TCP destination port number and IP TOS field checking. Users can easily set different priority modes in individual ports, through a small low-cost micro controller to initialize or on-the-fly to configure. Each output port supports four queues in the way of programmable rate fairness queuing to fit the bandwidth demand on various types of packets such as Voice, Video and Data. 802.1Q, Tag/Untag, and up to 16 groups of VLAN also is supported.

An intelligent address recognition algorithm makes Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) able to recognize up to 2K different MAC addresses and enables filtering and forwarding at full wire speed.

Security and Port Locking functions are also supported by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to use on Building Internet access to prevent unathourized or multiple users sharing one port traffic.

1.2 Features

- Five 10M/100M auto-detect Half/Full duplex switch ports with **TX/FX** interfaces and one MII/GPSI/RMII port
- 2K MAC address tables with 4-ways associative hash algorithm
- 6KX64 bits packet buffers are divided into 192 blocks of 256 bytes each
- Four queues for QoS
- Priority features by Port-Based, 802.1p, IP TOS, Diffserv, TCP/UDP Destination Port Application-Based of packets
- Store & Forward architecture and performs forwarding and filtering at non-blocking full wire speed
- Single/Dual color LED mode with Power On auto diagnostic. Collision/Duplex LED can be separated using register setting
- 802.3x Flow Control pause packet for Full Duplex
- Back Pressure function for Half Duplex operation
- Supports packet lengths up to 1518/1522 (Default)/1536/1784 bytes in maximum
- Scalable Per Port Bandwidth Control (Both Ingress and Egress).
- Broadcast/Multicast Storm Suppression
- 802.1Q VLAN. Up to 16 VLAN groups are implemented by full 12 bits VID matching
- MAC clone function to enable multiple WAN application

- TP interface Auto MDIX function for auto TX/RX swap by strapping-pin.
- Interrupt pin, Interrupt Register and Interrupt Mask Register. Programmable interrupt polarity (Default active low)
- Easy Management 32-bit smart counter for per port RX/TX byte/packet count, 16-bit smart counter for per port ERROR count and Collision count
- Supports 32 hardware IGMP Table (Multicast Table)
- MAC Address Table is accessible
- Supports 802.1x security function
- Supports Spanning Tree Protocol
- Support Port Mirror
- Support special tag for easy packet control.
- Supports internal counter/PHY status output for management system
- 25M Crystal
- 128 QFP package with 0.18 μm technology. 1.8 V/3.3 V power supply.
- 1.0 W low power consumption.

1.3 Applications

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX):

- ADSL, VDSL2, Wireless, Wire, Gateway and IP Set Top Box Router
- Voice and Video applications

1.4 Block Diagram

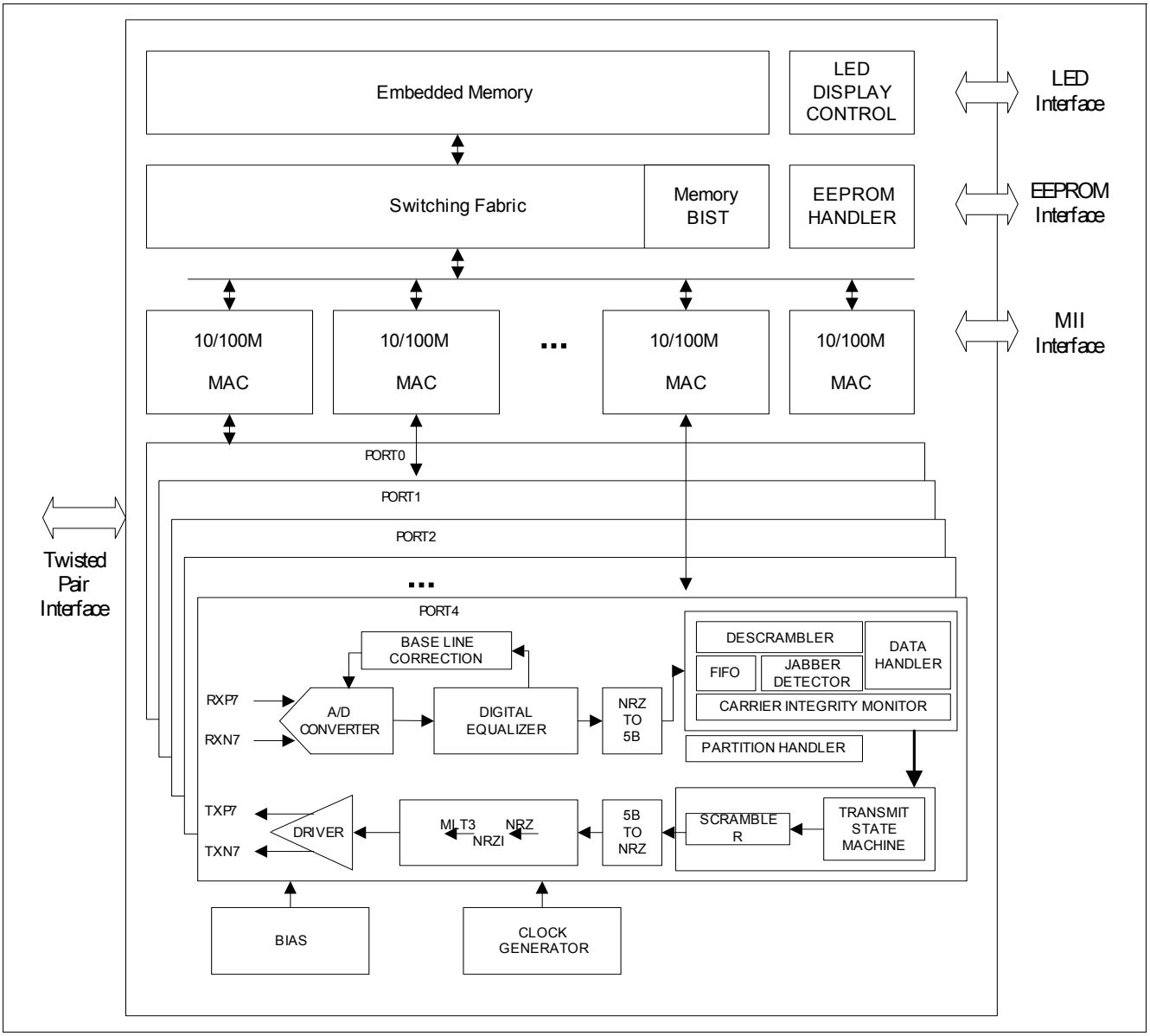


Figure 1 Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) Block Diagram

1.5 Data Lengths

qword: 64 bits

dword: 32 bits

word: 16 bits

byte: 8 bits

nibble: 4 bits

2 Interface Description

This chapter describes the interface descriptions for the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

- Pin Diagram
- Abbreviations
- Pin Description by Function

2.1 Pin Diagram

Figure 2 shows the pin diagram for the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX).

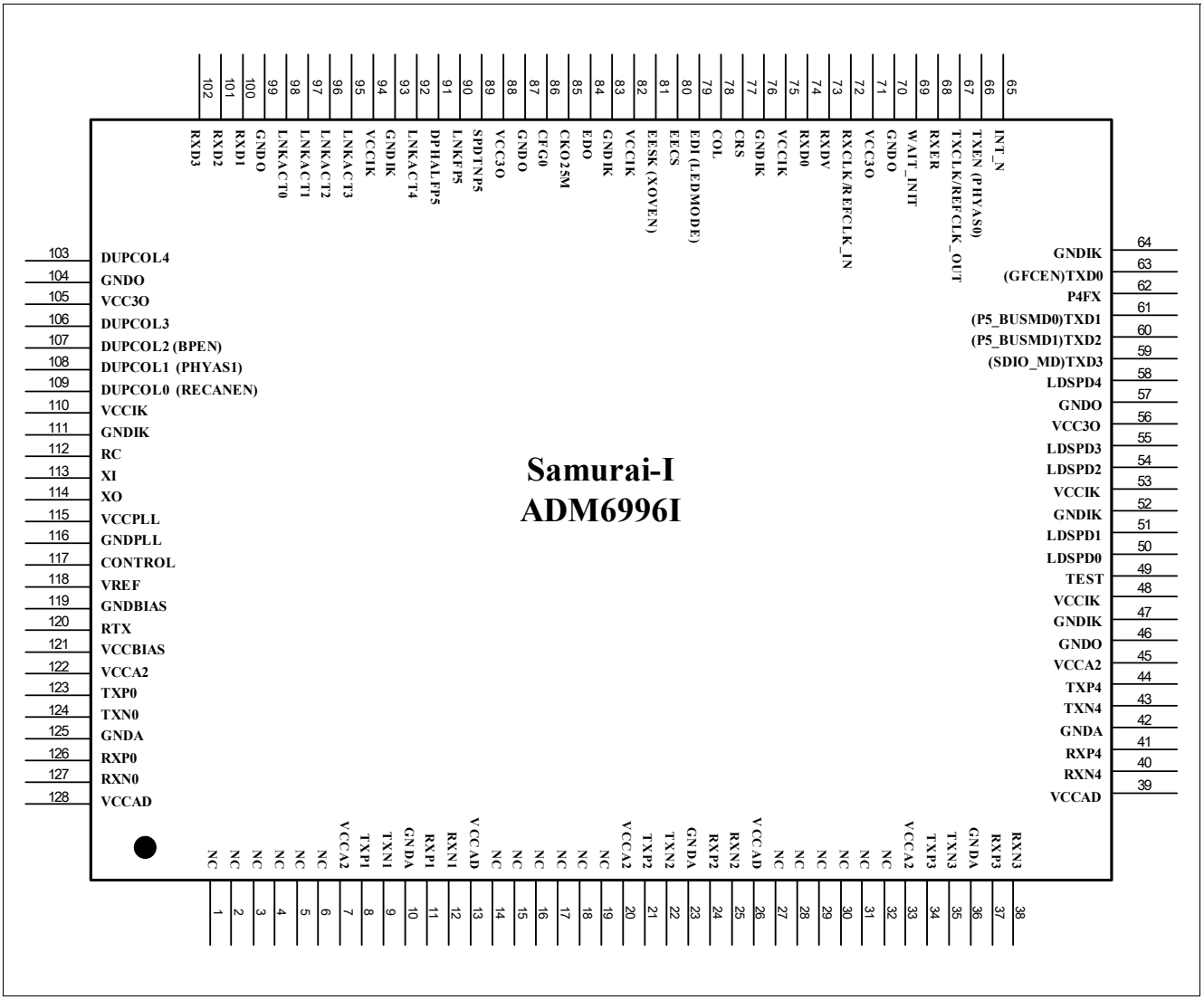


Figure 2 5 TP/FX PORT + 1 MII PORT 128 Pin Diagram

2.2 Abbreviations

Standard abbreviations for I/O tables:

Table 1 Abbreviations for Pin Type

Abbreviations	Description
I	Standard input-only pin. Digital levels.
O	Output. Digital levels.
I/O	I/O is a bidirectional input/output signal.
AI	Input. Analog levels.
AO	Output. Analog levels.
AI/O	Input or Output. Analog levels.
PWR	Power
GND	Ground
MCL	Must be connected to Low (JEDEC Standard)
MCH	Must be connected to High (JEDEC Standard)
NU	Not Usable (JEDEC Standard)
NC	Not Connected (JEDEC Standard)

Table 2 Abbreviations for Buffer Type

Abbreviations	Description
Z	High impedance
PU	Pull up, 10 kΩ
PD	Pull down, 10 kΩ
TS	Tristate capability: The corresponding pin has 3 operational states: Low, high and high-impedance.
OD	Open Drain. The corresponding pin has 2 operational states, active low and tristate, and allows multiple devices to share as a wire-OR. An external pull-up is required to sustain the inactive state until another agent drives it, and must be provided by the central resource.
OC	Open Collector
PP	Push-Pull. The corresponding pin has 2 operational states: Active-low and active-high (identical to output with no type attribute).
OD/PP	Open-Drain or Push-Pull. The corresponding pin can be configured either as an output with the OD attribute or as an output with the PP attribute.
ST	Schmitt-Trigger characteristics
TTL	TTL characteristics

2.3 Pin Description by Function

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) pins are categorized into one of the following groups:

- Network Media Connection
- Port 5 MII Interface
- LED Interface
- EEPROM Interface
- Power/Ground, 48 pins
- Miscellaneous

*Note: **Table 1** can be used for reference.*

Table 3 IO Signals

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
Network Media Connection				
41	RXP_4	AI/O	ANA	**Receive Pair** Differential data is received on this pin.
37	RXP_3			
24	RXP_2			
11	RXP_1			
126	RXP_0			
40	RXN_4	AI/O	ANA	
38	RXN_3			
25	RXN_2			
12	RXN_1			
127	RXN_0			
44	TXP_4	AI/O	ANA	**Transmit Pair** Differential data is transmitted on this pin.
34	TXP_3			
21	TXP_2			
8	TXP_1			
123	TXP_0			
43	TXN_4	AI/O	ANA	
35	TXN_3			
22	TXN_2			
9	TXN_1			
124	TXN_0			
Port 5 MII Interface				

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
63	GFCEN	I	PU, LVTTL	**Global Flow Control Enable** Value on this pin will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) at the rising edge of RESETL(**RC**) as Flow control enable. *Note: Power On Setting* 0_B Flow Control Capability is dependent upon the register setting in corresponding EEPROM register 1_B All ports flow control capabilities are enabled
	MII_TXD0	O	4 mA, PU, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data Bit 0 in MII Mode** Bit[0] of MII Transmit data of port 5. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_TXCLK.
	GPSI_TXD	O	4 mA, PU, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data in GPSI Mode** When port 5 is operating in GPSI mode, this pin acts as GPSI Transmit Data. Synchronous to the rising edge of GPSI_TXCLK.
	RMII_TXD0	O	4 mA, PU, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data Bit 0 in RMII Mode** When port 5 is operating in RMII mode, this pin acts as RMII Transmit Data Bit [0]. Synchronous to the rising edge of REFCLK_IN.
61	P5_BUSMD0	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Bus Mode Selection Bit 0** Value on this pin will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) at the rising edge of RESETL(RC) as port 5 bus mode selection bit 0. Combined with **P5_BUSMD1**, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides 3 bus type for port 5. P5_BUSMD[1:0], Interface *Note: Power On Setting* 00_B MII 01_B GPSI 10_B RMII 11_B Reserved and not allowed
	MII_TXD1	O	4 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data Bit 1 in MII Mode** Bit[1] of MII Transmit data of port 5. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_TXCLK.
	RMII_TXD1	O	4 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data Bit 1 in RMII Mode** Bit[1] of RMII Transmit data of port 5. Synchronous to the rising edge of REFCLK_IN.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
60	P5_BUSMD1	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Bus Mode Selection Bit 1** Value on this pin will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I) at the rising edge of RESETL as port 5 bus mode selection bit 1. Combined with **P5_BUSMD0**, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides 3 bus types for port 5. *Note: Power On Setting*
	MII_TXD2	O	4 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data Bit 2 in MII Mode** Bit[2] of MII Transmit data of port 5. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_TXCLK.
59	SDIO_MD	I	PD, LVTTL	**SDC/SDIO Mode Selection** Value on this pin will be latched by the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) at the rising edge of RESETL as **SDC**/**SDIO** control signal which is used to select 16 bits for advanced features. *Note: Power On Setting and also there is a 32-bit mode option. However the 32-bit option does not accomodate the ADM6996I/IX's advanced features.* 0_B 16 bits mode, MDC/MDIO timing compatible.
	MII_TXD3	O	4 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Data Bit 3 in MII Mode** Bit[3] of MII Transmit data of port 5. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_TXCLK.
66	PHYAS0	I	PD, LVTTL	**PHY Address MSB Bit 0** During power on reset, value will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) at the rising edge of RESETL as PHY starts address select. PHYAS[1:0] = 00_B and PHY address starts from 01000_B. *Note: Power On Setting*
	MII_TXEN	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Enable TXEN in MII Mode** Active high to indicate that the data on MII_TXD[3:0] is valid. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_TXCLK.
	GPSI_TXEN	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Enable TXEN in GPSI Mode** Active high to indicate that the data on GPSI_TXD is valid. Synchronous to the rising edge of GPSI_TXCLK.
	RMII_TXEN	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 R Transmit Enable TXEN in RMII Mode** Active high to indicate that the data on RMII_TXD[1:0] is valid. Synchronous to the rising edge of REFCLK_IN.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
74	MII_RXD0	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Bit 0 in MII Mode** In MII mode, the bit[0] of MII receive data, synchronous to the rising edge of MII_RXCLK.
	GPSI_RXD	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data in GPSI Mode** In GPSI Mode, this acts as Receive Data Input, synchronous to the rising edge of GPSI_P5RXCLK.
	RMII_RXD0	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Bit 0 in RMII Mode** In RMII mode, bit[0] of RMII receive data, synchronous to the rising edge of REFCLK_IN.
100	MII_RXD1	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Bit 1in MII Mode** In MII mode, bit[1] of MII receive data, synchronous to the rising edge of MII_RXCLK.
	RMII_RXD1	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Bit 1in RMII Mode** In RMII mode, bit[1] of RMII receives data, synchronous to the rising edge of REFCLK_IN.
101	MII_RXD2	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Bit 2 in MII Mode** In MII mode, bit[2] of MII receives data. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_RXCLK.
102	MII_RXD3	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Bit 3 in MII Mode** In MII mode, bit[3] of MII receive data. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_RXCLK.
73	MII_RXDV	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Data Valid in MII Mode** Active high to indicate that the data on MII_RXD[3:0] is valid. Synchronous to the rising edge of MII_RXCLK.
	RMII_CRSDV	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Carrier Sense and Receive Data Valid in RMII Mode** Active high to indicate that the data on RMII_RXD[1:0] is valid. Synchronous to the rising edge of REFCLK _IN.
68	MII_RXER	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Error in MII Mode** Active high to indicate that there is an error on the MII_P5RXD [3:0]. Upon receiving this signal, Samurai-6I (ADM6996I/IX) will send Error Symbol onto the medium. Only valid in 100M operation.
	RMII_RXER	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Error in RMII Mode** Active high to indicate that there is error on the RMII_P5 RXD[1:0]. Upon receiving this signal, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will send Error Symbol onto the medium. Only valid in 100M operation.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
77	MII_CRS	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Carrier Sense in MII Mode** In full duplex mode, MII_P5CRS reflects the receive carrier sense situation on medium only; In Half Duplex, MII_P5CRS will be high both in receive and transmit conditions.
	GPSI_CRS	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Carrier Sense in GPSI Mode** In full duplex mode, GPSI_P5CRS reflects the receive carrier sense situation only on the medium; In Half Duplex, GPSI_P5CRS will be high both under receive and transmit conditions.
78	MII_COL	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Collision Input in MII Mode** Active high to indicate that there is collision on the medium. Stays low in full duplex operation.
	GPSI_COL	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Collision Input in GPSI Mode** Active high to indicate that there is collision on the medium. Stays low in full duplex operation.
72	MII_RXCLK	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Clock Inputin MII Mode** MII_RXDV and MII_RXD[3:0] are synchronous to the rising edge of this clock. It is free running 25MHz clock in 100M mode and 2.5MHz clock in 10M mode.
	GPSI_RXCLK	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Receive Clock Input in GPSI Mode** GPSI_RXD are synchronous to the rising edge of this clock. It is non-continuous 10MHz Clock input.
	REFCLK_IN	I	PD, LVTTL	**50MHz Reference Clock Input in RMII mode** RMII_RXD[1:0], RMII_TXD[1:0], RMII_TXEN and RMII_CRSDV are synchronous to the rising edge of this clock.
67	MII_TXCLK	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Clock Input in MII Mode** MII_P5TXEN and MII_P5TXD[3:0] are output at the rising edge of this clock. It is free running 25MHz clock in 100M mode and 2.5MHz clock in 10M mode.
	GPSI_TXCLK	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Transmit Clock Input in GPSI Mode** GPSI_TXEN and GPSI_TXD are synchronous to the rising edge of this clock. It is a continuous 10MHz Clock input.
	REFCLK _ OUT	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**50MHz Reference Clock Output in RMII mode** This pin is used as a 50MHz reference clock signal output pin when port 5 operates in RMII mode.
89	SPDTNP5	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Speed Input** 0_B 100M 1_B 10M
90	LNKFP5	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Link Fail Status Input** 0_B Link Up 1_B Link Failed

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
91	DPHALFP5	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 5 Duplex Status Input** 0_B Full Duplex 1_B Half Duplex
LED Interface				
103	DUPCOL4	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 4 Duplex /Collision LED** In Full duplex mode, this pin acts as DUPLEX LED for port 4, respectively; in half duplex mode, it is collision LED for each port. See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.
106	DUPCOL3	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 3 Duplex /Collision LED** In Full duplex mode, this pin acts as a DUPLEX LED for port 3, respectively; in half duplex mode, it is the collision LED for each port. See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.
107	BPEN	I	PU, LVTTL	**Recommended Back-Pressure in Half-Duplex** Value on this pin will be latched by Samurai-6I (ADM6996I/IX) during power on reset as the back-pressure enable in half-duplex mode. *Note: Power On Setting* 0_B Disable Back-Pressure 1_B Enable Back-Pressure
	DUPCOL2	O	8 mA, PU, LVTTL	**Port 2 Duplex-collision LED** In Full duplex mode, this pin acts as port 2 DUPLEX LED; in half duplex mode, it is collision LED for port 2. See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.
108	PHYAS1	I	PD, LVTTL	**Recommend PHY Address Bit 1** Value on this pin will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) during power on reset as the PHY address recommend value bit 1. See **PHYAS0** description for more detail. *Note: Power On Setting*
	DUPCOL1	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 1 Duplex-collision LED** In Full duplex mode, this pin acts as port 1 DUPLEX LED; in half duplex mode, it is collision LED for port 1. See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
109	RECANEN	I	PU, LVTTL	**Recommend Auto Negotiation Enable** Only valid for Twisted pair interface. Programming this bit to 1 has no effect on the Fiber port. *Note: Power On Setting.* 0_B Disable all TP port auto negotiation capability 1_B Enable all TP port auto negotiation capability
	DUPCOL0	O	8 mA, PU, LVTTL	**Port 0 Duplex-collision LED** In Full duplex mode, this pin acts as port 0 DUPLEX LED; in half duplex mode, it is a collision LED for port 0. See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.
92	LNKACT_4	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**LINK/Activity LED of Port 4 to 0** Used to indicate corresponding port's link/activity status, see **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.
95	LNKACT_3			
96	LNKACT_2			
97	LNKACT_1			
98	LNKACT_0			
58	LDSPD_4	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Port 4 to Port 0 Speed LED** Used to indicate corresponding port's speed status, see **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail.
55	LDSPD_3			
54	LDSPD_2			
51	LDSPD_1			
50	LDSPD_0			
EEPROM Interface				
84	EDO	I	PU, LVTTL	**EEPROM Data Output** This pin is used to input EEPROM data when reading the EEPROM. During Samurai-6I (ADM6996I/IX) initialization, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will drive EEPROM interface signal to read settings from EEPROM. Any other devices attached to the EEPROM interface SHOULD drive Hi-Z or keep tristate during this period. See **Chapter 3.4.2 EEPROM Interface** for more detail.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
80	IFSEL	I	PD, LVTTL	**Interface Selection** After Samurai-6I (ADM6996I/IX) initialization process is done, this pin is used to select using the EEPROM interface or SDC/SDIO interface. EECS/IFSEL interface 0_B SDC/SDIO interface 1_B EEPROM interface
	EECS	O	4 mA, PD, LVTTL	**EEPROM Chip Select** During Samurai-6I (ADM6996I/IX) initialization, this pin is used as EEPROM chip select signal. During Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) initialization, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will drive EEPROM interface signal to read settings from EEPROM. Any other devices attached to EEPROM interface SHOULD drive Hi-Z or keep tristate during this period. See **Chapter 3.4.2 EEPROM Interface** for more detail.
81	XOVEN	I	PD, LVTTL	**Cross Over Enable** Value on this pin (active low) will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) at the rising edge of RESETL for port 4~0 crossover auto detect (Only available in TP interface). *Note: Power On Setting.* 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
	EESK	I/O	4 mA, PD, LVTTL	**EEPROM Serial Clock** During Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) initialization, this pin is used to output clock to EEPROM. After Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) initialization process is done, this pin is used as EEPROM interface clock input if **IFSEL** = 1.
	SDC	I	PD, LVTTL	**Serial Management interface Clock input** If **IFSEL** = 0, this pin is used as serial management interface clock input.SDC timing is the same as MDC when chip set in 16-bit mode.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
79	LED_MODE	I	PD, LVTTL	**Enable Mac to Choose LED Display Mode** Value on this pin will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) on the rising edge of RESETL as single/dual color LED mode control signal. See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail. *Note: Power On Setting.*
	EDI	I/O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**EEPROM Serial Data Input** During Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) initialization this pin is used to output address and command to access EEPROM. After the initialization process is done, this pin becomes an input pin to monitor EEPROM data if **IFSEL** = 1.
	SDIO	I/O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**Serial Management interface Data input/Output** If **IFSEL** = 0, this pin is used as data input/output pin of serial management interface.SDIO timing is the same as MDIO when chip set in 16 bits mode.
Power/Ground, 48 Pins				
10, 23, 36, 42, 125	GNDA	GND	–	**Ground** Used by AD Block
7, 20, 33, 45, 122	VCCA2	PWR	–	**1.8 V, Power** Used by TX Line Driver
13, 26, 39, 128	VCCAD	PWR	–	**3.3 V, Power** Used by AD Block
119	GNDBIAS	GND	–	**Ground** Used by Bias Block
121	VCCBIAS	PWR	–	**3.3 V, Power** Used by Bias Block.
116	GNDPLL	GND	–	**Ground** Used by PLL
115	VCCPLL	PWR	–	**1.8 V, Power** Used by PLL
47, 52, 64, 76, 83, 93	GNDIK	GND	–	**Ground** Used by Digital Core
48, 53, 75, 82, 94, 110	VCCIK	PWR	–	**1.8 V, Power** Used by Digital Core
46, 57, 70, 87, 99, 104	GNDO	GND	–	**Ground** Used by Digital Pad
56, 71, 88, 105	VCC3O	PWR	–	**3.3 V, Power** Used by Digital Pad
Miscellaneous				

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
62	P4FX	I	PD, LVTTL	**Port 4 Fiber Selection** During power on reset, value will be latched by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) at the rising edge of RESETL as Port 4 Fiber select. 0_B Twisted Pair Mode 1_B Fiber Mode
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32	NC	-	-	**Not Connected**
49	TEST	I	PD, LVTTL	**Test Mode** Reserved and should be kept 0 under normal operation.
86	CFG0	I	PU, LVTTL	**Configuration 0** Reserved and should be kept 0 when under normal operation.
69	WAIT_INIT	I	PD, LVTTL	**Wait Initialization** This pin will be used to pause all activities after power up until loading EEPROM is successful and done or CPU initialization is done.. 0_B pause until loading EEPROM done. 1_B pause until loading EEPROM successful and done or CPU initialization is done.
65	INT_N	O	OD,8 mA	**Interrupt** Active low interrupt signal to indicate the status change in the interrupt status register. Interrupt signal will be kept active until the host reads the status of the **IS** register. 0_B Interrupt 1_B Not interrupt
85	CKO25M	O	8 mA, PD, LVTTL	**25MHz Clock Output** Free Running 25MHz Clock output (Even during power on reset).
112	RC	I	ST	**RC Input For Power On Reset** This pin is sampled by using the 25MHz free running clock signal which inputs from **XI** to generate the low-active reset signal, RESETL. See **Chapter 5.3.2 Power On Reset** for the timing requirement.
113	XI	AI	ANA	**25MHz Crystal /Oscillator Input** 25MHz Crystal or Oscillator Input. Variation is limited to +/-50ppm.
114	XO	AO	ANA	**25M Crystal Output** When connected to oscillator, this pin should be left unconnected.
120	RTX	AI	ANA	**Constant Voltage Reference** External 1.0 kΩ 1% resistor connection to ground.

Table 3 IO Signals (cont'd)

Ball No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
118	VREF	AI	ANA	**Analog Reference Voltage** Used by Internal Bias Circuit for voltage reference. External 0.1uF capacitor connection to ground for noise filter.
117	CONTROL	AI/O	ANA	**FET Control Signal** The pin is used to control FET for 3.3 V to 1.8 V regulator. External 0.1uF capacitor connection to ground for noise filter, even if the pin is un-connected.

3 Function Description

3.1 Switch Functional Description

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses a “store & forward” switching approach for the following reasons:

1. Store & forward switches allow switching between different speed media (e.g. 10BaseX and 100BaseX). Such switches require large elastic buffers, especially when bridging between a server on a 100 Mbit/s network and clients on a 10 Mbit/s segment
2. Store & forward switches improve overall network performance by acting as a “network cache”
3. Store & forward switches prevent the forwarding of corrupted packets by the frame check sequence (FCS) before forwarding to the destination port

3.1.1 Basic Operation

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) receives incoming packets from one of its ports, uses the source address (SA) and FID to update the address table, and then forwards the packet to the output ports determined by the destination address (DA) and FID.

If the DA and FID are not found in the address table, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) treats the packet as a broadcast packet and forwards the packet to the other ports within the same group.

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) can automatically learn the port number of attached network devices together with the SA and FID of all the incoming packets. If the SA and FID are not found in the address table, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) adds it to the table.

3.1.2 Buffers and Queues

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) incorporates 6 transmit queues and receive buffer areas for the 6 Ethernet ports. The receive buffers, as well as the transmit queues, are located within the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) along with the switch fabric. The buffers are divided into 192 blocks of 256 bytes each. The queues of each port are managed according to each port’s read/write pointer.

Input buffers and output queues are maintained through proprietary patent pending UNIQUE (Universal Queue management) scheme.

3.1.3 Full Duplex Flow Control

When a full duplex port runs out of its receive buffers, a PAUSE command will be issued by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to notify the packet sender to pause transmission. This frame based flow control is totally compliant to IEEE 802.3x. When the flow control hardware pin (**GFCEN**) is set to high, during power on reset, and per port PAUSE is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will output and accept 802.3x flow control packets.

3.1.4 Half Duplex Flow Control

Back-pressure is supported for half-duplex operation. When the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) cannot allocate a receive buffer for an incoming packet (buffer full), the device will transmit a jam pattern on the port, thus forcing a collision.

3.1.5 Back-Off Algorithm

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) implements the truncated exponential back off algorithm compliant to the 802.3 standard. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will restart the back off algorithm by choosing 0-9 collision count. After 16 consecutive retransmit trials, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) resets the collision counter. Users can set the Back Off (see 0010_H, **BD**) to disable this function.

3.1.6 Inter-Packet Gap (IPG)

IPG is the idle time between any two successive packets from the same port. The value is 9.6 µs for 10 Mbit/s Ethernet and 960 ns for 100 Mbit/s fast Ethernet. For the receive end, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) is designed to be able to tolerate IPG gaps greater than 64 bits. For the transmit end, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will always transmit packets with the minimum IPG gap equal to 96 bits. If users want to shorten the transmission IPG gap, they can enable the Short IPG function (see $000B_H$, **TSIE**). Then Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will instruct its output MAC to transmit packets with IPG equal to 88 bits and 96 bits in order.

3.1.7 Trunking Function

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports only one trunking group. If Port 3 and Port 4 Trunk (see $000B_H$, **TE**) the function is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will see Port 3 and Port 4 as the same port to make the bandwidth equal to 200M. When any of these two ports link fail, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will automatically change the transmit path from the failed link to link good port. Output port based load balancing is implemented in Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX), so users don't set anything.

3.1.8 Illegal Frames

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will discard all illegal packets. These packets are

1. Undersize packets: The packets received with a length of less than 64 bytes are discarded
2. Oversize packets: The packets received with a length of more than "MAXPKTLEN" bytes are discarded. See (0011_H, **MPL**)to see how to decide the MAXPKTLEN value
3. CRC packets: The packets received with a wrong FCS value are discarded
4. Symbol error packets: The packets received with symbol error are discarded
5. Source violation packets: The packets received with a source violation could be discarded in some cases. See (**Source Violation**) description.
6. VLAN violation packets: The frames received with a VLAN violation can be discarded in some cases. See (**VLAN Violation**) description

3.1.9 Broadcast/Multicast Storm

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) allows users to limit the traffic of the broadcast address (DA = $FFFFFFFFFFFF_H$) to prevent them from blocking the switch bandwidth. If users also want to limit the multicast packets(DA[40] = 1_B), they can set the Multicast Packet Counted into Storming Counter (see 0010_H, **MP**) function. Two thresholds and storm enable bits (see $003B_H$ and $003C_H$, **STORM_EN**, **STORM_100_TH**, **STORM_10_TH**) are used to control the broadcast storm.

1. Time Scale. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses 50ms as a scale to meter the storm packets.

Parameter	Rising Threshold	Falling Threshold
All link ports are 100M	100M Threshold (See $003B_H$)	1/2 100M Threshold
All link ports are not all 100M	10M Threshold (See $003C_H$)	1/2 10M Threshold

2. Storm keeps on at least 1.6 seconds if any of the ports meets the rising threshold in the 4 consecutive 50 ms intervals. In these 1.6 seconds, the ports meeting the rising threshold will start to discard the broadcast or multicast packets until the 50 ms interval expires. Users could also disable Input Filter (see $000B_H$, **IF**) function to forward above packets to the un-congested port instead of discarding directly.

3. Storm finishes. After the 1.6-second storm period, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will check the port that makes the storm on. If all of these ports meet the falling threshold in the 2 consecutive 50 ms intervals and no other ports satisfy the rising threshold at the same time, the storm will finish.

3.1.10 Bandwidth Control

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports hardware-based bandwidth control for both ingress and egress traffic. Ingress and egress rate can be limited independently on each port base. The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides several timer scales corresponding to different the bandwidth control unit, so users can configure the rate equal to K * (Bandwidth Step), 1 <= K <= 2048. Different timer scales can optimize the QoS performance by different bandwidth control unit. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) maintains two counters (input and output) for each port. For example, if users want to limit rate equal to 64 kbit/s, they should configure the bandwidth control threshold equal to 1. At each time unit, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will add 64 to the counter and decrease the byte length when receiving a packet in this period. When the counter is decreased to zero, we can divide the control behavior into two parts:

For the ingress control, the ingress port will not receive packets any more. If flow control is enabled, Pause packets will be transmitted, if Back Pressure is enabled, Jam packets will be transmitted, and if the above functions are not enabled, the packets will be discarded.

For the egress control, the egress port will not transmit any packets, so the egress bandwidth is controlled.

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) allows users to control the ingress and egress bandwidth at the same time (see 0033_H, **Bandwidth Control Enable Register**).

For Example, set P0 receive bandwidth control to 6 Mbit/s.

1. Set the receive bandwidth of P0. N= {R0BW_TH3, R0BW_TH2, R0BW_TH1, R0BW_TH0, 6'b0} = 0x005e
2. Enable P0 receive bandwidth control. Set 0033_H[0]=1

Table 4 Bandwidth Control Timer Select

[10:9]0029_H	Timer Scale	Bandwidth Step	Applied Range
00	8ms	64Kbps	64Kbps~2.2Mbps
01	1ms	512Kbps	512Kbps~18Mbps
10	40us	200Kbps	200Kbps~100Mbps
11	500us	16Kbps	16Kbps~32Mbps

3.1.11 Smart Discard

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports a smart mechanism to discard packets early according to their priority to prevent the resource blocked by the low priority. The discard ratio is as follows:

Table 5 Smart Disacrd

Queue	Discard Mode
Queue 3	Discard Mode of Queue 3 in 0010_H[15:14]
Queue 2	Discard Mode of Queue 2 in 0010_H[13:12]
Queue 1	Discard Mode of Queue 1 in 0010_H[11:10]
Queue 0	Discard Mode of Queue 0 in 0010_H[9:8]

Table 6 Discard Ratio

Discard Mode	00	01	10	11
Utilization 00	0%	0%	0%	0%
Utilization 01	0%	0%	25%	50%
Utilization 11	0%	25%	50%	75%

3.1.12 LED Display

Three LEDs per port are provided by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX): Link/Act, Duplex/Col and Speed. The dual-color LED mode is also supported by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX). For ease of production purposes, the test signal is sent to each LED at power on reset stage. The LED display mode is controlled by:

1. **DUAL-COLOR-EE** (see 0012_H): It is an EEPROM register to control the dual or single color mode. It is useless when the value (wait_init) on the pin **WAIT_INIT** is low.
2. **LED_MODE**: It is the value latched on the EDI pin during the power on reset. It's also used to control the dual or single color mode and is useless when the value wait_init is high.
3. **LED-ENABLE** (see 0012_H): When CPU is attached and this CPU has no ability to pull the EDI to high or low, users can set the wait_init to high to delay the LED test, write the correct value to the **DUAL-COLOR-EE**, write 1_B into register **LED-ENABLE**, and then the LED test starts.
4. **DUP_COL_SEP** (see 0012_H): Dupcol LEDs indicate the duplex status only.
5. **DHCOL_LED_EN** (See 0030_H): When enabled, pin DUPCOL0 shows col_10m status and pin DUPCOL1 shows col_100m status. These two LEDs are necessary in the dual-speed hub.

3.1.12.1 Single Color LED Display

Table 7 Single Color LED Display

Pin Name	Status
LNKACT4/LNKACT3/ LNKACT2/LNKACT1/ LNKACT0	These pins have no power on reset values on them, and Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses active low value to drive the LED. So the output values of these pins after the power on reset are shown as follows: 1. First period: This period lasts 1.28s for LED on test. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) drives value 0 to open the LED. 2. Second period: This period lasts 0.48s for LED off test. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) drives value 1 to close the LED. 3. Normal Period: This period indicates the link status. 0_B Port links up and LED is ON. 1_B Port links down and LED is OFF. $0/1_B$ Port links up and is transmitting or receiving. The LED flashes at 10 Hz.
LDSPD4/LDSPD3/ LDSPD2/LDSPD1/ LDSPD0	The behavior of these pins is the same as the LNKACT, except during normal period. Normal period: This period indicates the speed status. 0_B Port links up and its speed is 100M. LED is ON. 1_B Port links down or its speed is 10M. LED is OFF.

Table 7 Single Color LED Display (cont'd)

Pin Name	Status
DUPCOL2/ DUPCOL1/ DUPCOL0	These 3 pins have power on reset values on them. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) needs to consider these values to drive the correct value. If the power on reset value is value_power_on, then the display is as follows: 1. First period: This period lasts 1.28s for LED on test. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) drives ~value_power_on to open the LED. 2. Second period: This period lasts 0.48s for LED off test. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) drives value_power_on to close the LED. 3. Normal Period: This period indicates the duplex/collision status. ~value_power_on = Port links up in the full-duplex mode. LED is ON. value_power_on = Port links down. LED flashes at 10 Hz. $0/1_B$ Port links up and collision is detected. The LED flashes at 10 Hz. If **DUP_COL_SEP** is enabled, the normal period changes its way to display. ~value_power_on = Port links up in the duplex mode. LED is ON. value_power_on = Port links down or links up in the half-duplex mode. LED is OFF. $0/1_B$ This value is cancelled. LED doesn't blink. If **DHCOL_LED_EN** is enabled, the display in the normal period is as follows: DUPCOL0: 10m collision indicator. $0/1_B$ One of the ports links up in 10M half-duplex mode and detects a collision event. The LED flashes at 20 Hz. value_power_on = When the above event is not satisfied, the LED is OFF. DUPCOL1: 100 m collision indicator. $0/1_B$ One of the ports links up in 100M half-duplex mode and detects a collision event. The LED flashes at 20 Hz. value_power_on = The above event is not satisfied. LED is OFF.
DUPCOL4/ DUPCOL3	The behavior of these pins is the same as the LNKACT, except during normal period. Normal period: This period indicates the duplex/collision status. ~value_power_on = Port links up in the full-duplex mode. LED is ON. value_power_on = Port links down. LED is OFF. $0/1_B$ Port links up and collision is detected. The LED flashes at 10 Hz. If **DUP_COL_SEP** is enabled, the normal period changes its way to display. ~value_power_on = Port links up in the duplex mode. LED is ON. value_power_on = Port links down or links up in the half-duplex mode. LED is OFF. $0/1_B$ This value is cancelled. LED doesn't blink.

3.1.12.2 Dual Color LED Display

Users should be careful that DUPCOL LED only supports single color mode. The only difference between single and dual color for DUPCOL LED is the self-test time.

Table 8 Dual Color LED Display

Pin Name	Status
(LNKACT4, LDSPD4)/ (LNKACT3, LDSPD3) (LNKACT2, LDSPD2) (LNKACT1, LDSPD1) (LNKACT0, LDSPD0)	First Period: Test LED on with green color. It lasts 1.28 s. 01_B LED is on with green color. Second Period: Test LED on with yellow color. It lasts 1.28 s. 10_B LED is on with yellow color. Third period: Test LED off. 00_B LED is off. Normal Period: This period shows the status of the link and speed at the same time. 00_B Port links down.LED is off. 11_B Port links down. LED is off. 01_B Port links up in 100M. LED glows green. 10_B Port links up in 10M. LED glows yellow. $0/1,1_B$ Port links up in 100M and is receiving or transmitting. LED blinks with green color at 10 Hz. $0/1,0_B$ Port links up in 10M and is receiving or transmitting. LED blinks with yellow color at 10 Hz.
DUPCOL4/DUPCOL3/ DUPCOL2/DUPCOL1/ DUPCOL0	The behavior of these pins is the same as the single mode, except the self-test period. The LED on test period is 2.56 s instead of 1.28 s.

3.1.12.3 Circuit for Single LED Mode

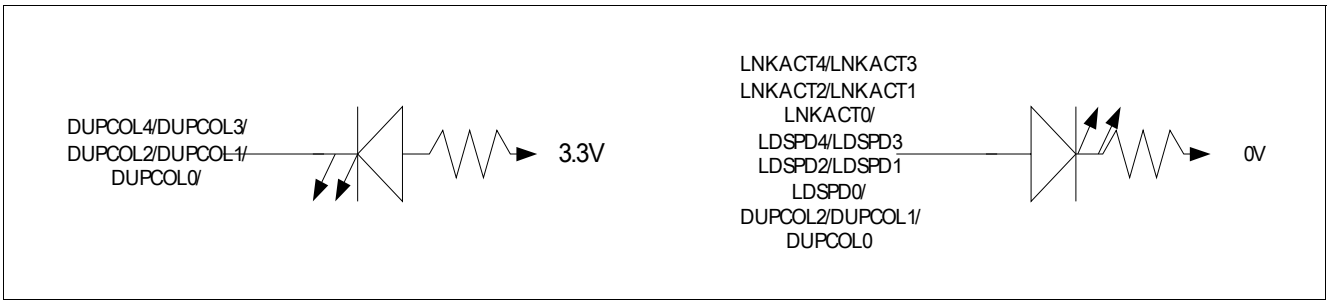


Figure 3 Circuit for Single Color LED Mode

3.1.12.4 Circuit for Dual LED Mode

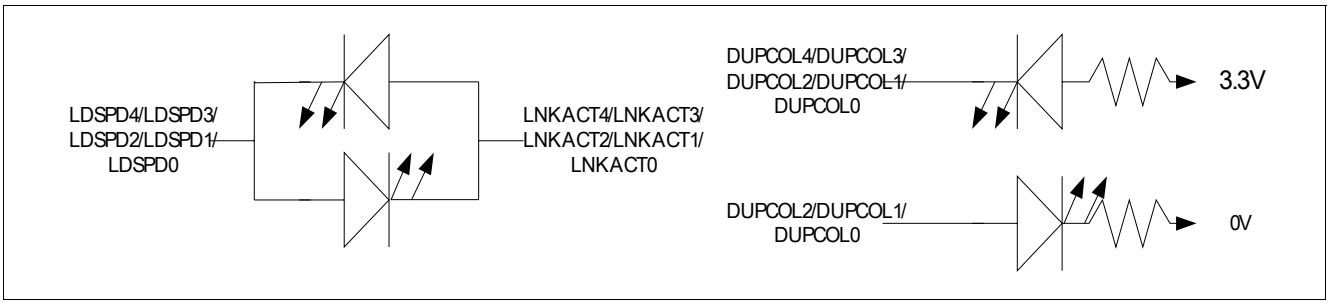


Figure 4 Circuit for Dual Color LED Mode

3.1.13 Packet Identification

Packets are classified to determine if they should be passed to the CPU port or another entity for special handling.

Table 9 Packet Identification

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)		Comments
BPDU		The Ethernet destination address is 01 80 C2 00 00 00_H.
PAUSE		The Ethernet destination address is 01 80 C2 00 00 01_H. Ether-Type field is 8808_H. OPCODE is 0001_H.
SLOW		The Ethernet destination address is 01 80 C2 00 00 02_H.
PAE		The Ethernet destination address is 01 80 C2 00 00 03_H.
RESER_R0		The Ethernet destination address ranges between 01 80 C2 00 00 04_H and 01 80 C2 00 00 $0F_H$.
RESER_R1		The Ethernet destination address ranges between 01 80 C2 00 00 10_H and 01 80 C2 00 00 $1F_H$.
GXRP		The Ethernet destination address ranges between 01 80 C2 00 00 20_H and 01 80 C2 00 00 22_H.
RESER_R2		The Ethernet destination address ranges between 01 80 C2 00 00 23_H and 01 80 C2 00 00 $2F_H$.
RESER_R3		The Ethernet destination address ranges between 01 80 C2 00 00 30_H and 01 80 C2 00 00 FF_H.
RARP		The Ethernet destination address is FF FF FF FF FF FF_H and the Ether-Type field is 8035_H.
ARP		The Ethernet destination address is FF FF FF FF FF $FF_H$and the Ether-Type field is 8036_H.
IGMP_IP		The Ethernet destination address is 01 00 5E xx xx xx_H. Ether-Type field is 0800_H (IP). IP Version is 4 and the Protocol field is 02_H (IGMP).
MLD_IP		Ethernet destination address is 33 33 xx xx xx xx_H. The Ether-Type field is 0800_H (IP). IP Version is 6 and the Protocol field is $3A_H$ (ICMP).
MLD_IPV6		Ethernet destination address is 33 33 xx xx xx xx_H. The Ether-Type field is $86DD_H$ (IP). IP Version is 6 and the Protocol field is $3A_H$ (ICMP).
Others	TYPE	The Ether-Type field matches one of the type filters.
	PROTOCOL	The Protocol field matches one of the protocol filters.
	TCPUDP	The TCP/UDP port number matches one of the TCP/UDP filters.
	MAC_CTRL	The Ether-Type field is 8808_H, but OPCODE is not 0001_H.

For learning purpose, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) sometimes divide Ethernet address into three groups.

Table 10 Packet Identification Groups

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)	Comments
MULTICAST	The first bit of the Ethernet destination address is 1, but not all 1.
BROADCAST	The Ethernet destination address is FF FF FF FF FF FF_H.
UNICAST	The first bit of the Ethernet destination address is 0.

3.1.13.1 Span Packet

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports 4 Spanning Tree Port State (Disable, Blocking/Listening, Learning and Forwarding state) for every port to enable Spanning Tree Protocol functions when co-operating with an external CPU. These port states are defined in **STPS** of EEPROM register 0013_H ~ 0018_H.

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports a function to specify a packet to be treated as a Span Packet. Besides the Disable state, the Span Packets will not be droped by Spanning Tree Port State settings.

Table 11 Span Packet

Packet Type	Description
BPDU/**SLOW**/**PAE**/**RESER_R0**/ **RESER_R1**/**GXRP**/**RESER_R2**/ **RESER_R3**	The span packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Span bit defined in the Special TAG, when Span_Valid is set. 2. Span bit defined in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID. 3. Span bit defined in the control table when there is a match for DA. 4. Span bit in register $003E_H$.
ARP/**RARP**	The span packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Span bit defined in the Special TAG, when Span_Valid is set. 2. Span bit in register $000D_H$.
IGMP_IP/**MLD_IP**/**MLD_IPV6**	The span packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Span bit defined in the Special TAG, when Span_Valid is set. 2. Span bit in register $000C_H$.
Others	The span packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Span bit defined in the Special TAG, when Span_Valid is set. 2. Span bit defined in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID.If the first and second conditions are not satisfied, the frame is classified as non-span packets.

3.1.13.2 Management Packet

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) reserves some buffers for Management packets, so they are not dropped because of traffic congestion. Management packets are never limited by the bandwidth control, stormed by the storming control, or dropped due to **Smart Discard** function.

Table 12 Management Packet

Packet Type	Description
BPDU/**SLOW**/**PAE**/**RESER_R0**/ **RESER_R1**/**GXRP**/**RESER_R2**/ **RESER_R3**	The management packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Management bit defined in the Special TAG, when Management_Valid is set. 2. Management bit defined in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID. 3. Management bit defined in the control table when there is a match for DA. 4. Management bit in register $003E_H$.
ARP/**RARP**	The management packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Management bit defined in the Special TAG, when Management_Valid is set. 2. Management bit in register $000D_H$.

Table 12 Management Packet (cont'd)

Packet Type	Description
IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6	The management packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Management bit defined in the Special TAG, when Management_Valid is set. 2. Management bit in register $000C_H$.
Others	The management packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Management bit defined in the Special TAG, when Management_Valid is set. 2. Management bit defined in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID.If the first and second conditions are not satisfied, the frame is classified as non-management packets.

3.1.13.3 Cross_VLAN Packet

Cross-VLAN packets are defined to cross VLAN boundary or bypass the VLAN violation.

Table 13 Cross_VLAN Packet

Packet Type	Description
BPDU/SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/ RESER_R1/GXRP/RESER_R2/ RESER_R3	The cross-VLAN packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Cross_VALN bit defined in the Special TAG, when Cross_VLAN_Valid is set. 2. Cross_VLAN bit defined in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID. 3. Cross_VLAN bit defined in the control table when there is a match for DA. 4. Cross_VLAN bit in register $003E_H$.
ARP/RARP	The cross_VLAN packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Cross_VLAN bit defined in the Special TAG, when Cross_VLAN_Valid is set. 2. Cross-VLAN bit in register $000D_H$.
IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6	The cross_VLAN packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Cross-VLAN bit defined in the Special TAG, when Cross_VLAN_Valid is set. 2. Cross-VLAN bit in register $000C_H$.
Others	The Cross_VLAN packet is determined in priority order by: 1. Cross_VLAN bit defined in the Special TAG, when Cross_VLAN_Valid is set. 2. Cross_VLAN bit defined in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID.If the first and second conditions are not satisfied, the frame is classified as non-cross_VLAN packets.

3.1.14 Tagged VLAN or Port VLAN

The difference between two VLAN rules allows searching of the VLAN boundary. Users can enable the "TAG Based VLAN" (see 0011_H, **TBV**) bit to instruct Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to operate in the Tagged VLAN mode.

3.1.14.1 VLAN Filters

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports 16 VLAN filters, each specifying a Valid bit, a TAG PRI, a VID, a FID, a Tagged Member, and a Member.

Table 14 VLAN Filters

VLAN Filter 0	VLAN_Valid	VLAN_PRI[2:0]	VID[11:0]	FID[3:0]	Tagged Member[5:0]	Member[5:0]
~						
VLAN Filter 15						

3.1.14.2 Port VLAN

Port VLANs are created by grouping individual physical ports together. In this mode, only 6 VLAN filters (VLAN filter 0 ~5) are used. During the time examining the received frame, the source port is used as an index to search the VLAN filter. If the source port is port 0, then Member in the filter 0 is the VLAN group that port 0 joins.

3.1.14.3 Tagged VLAN

Tagged VLAN is created with the aids of the VID in the packet or VID assigned by the source port. This VID is compared with 16 VIDs in the VLAN filters to check if any match exists. The Member in this matched filter is the VLAN boundary for the packet.

3.1.14.4 VID for Comparison and Carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

VID for comparison and carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) (as egress VID) depends on the VLAN configuration.

VID0: The incoming packet is tagged with VID = 000_H. Enable “Replace VID0” (see $000A_H$, **RVID0**) to replace the Null VID with PVID (see basic control registers) if necessary.

VID1: The incoming packet is tagged with VID = 001_H. Enable “Replace VID1” (see $000A_H$, **RVID1**) to replace VID1 with PVID (see basic control registers) if necessary.

VIDFFF: The incoming packet is tagged with VID = FFF_H. Enable “Replace VIDFFF” (see $000A_H$, **RVIDFFF**) to replace VIDFFF with PVID (see basic control registers) if necessary.

VLAN Security Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) ignores a packet’s VID and always uses PVID to see if there is a match and transfers it to the output ports. Disable the “VLAN Security Disable” (See 0022_H, **VSD**) to achieve this goal.

Input Force No Tag When enabled (see 0020_H, **IFNTE**), Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) assumes all the packets are untagged and PVID is used. Input Force No Tag and VLAN Security are different in some situations.

Table 15 VID Comparison

Parameter	Tagged Frame with VID = 12’hfff	Packet Transmitted Tagged
VLAN Security	The frame is recorded as a VLAN violation and discarded if VIDFFF is not replaced.	Output packets have only one VLAN tag.
Input Force No Tag	The frame is recognized as an untagged frame. PVID is carried with this packet to the output port.	Output packets may have double tags, because the packet is transmitted with an additional tag with PVID.

3.1.14.5 Admit Only VLAN-Tagged Packets

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports a function to check if the packet is VLAN-Tagged, and any packets received on that port that carries no VID (untagged packets or packets with VID = 0) are discarded and recorded as a VLAN violation. This feature is implemented by programming the “Admit Only VLAN-Tagged” (see 0027_H, **AOVTP**).

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) assumes all the packets are untagged in the “Input Force No Tag” mode and users should care that in this situation, “Admit Only VLAN Tagged” is of no effect.

3.1.14.6 VID Check

In Tagged VLAN, the VID for comparison must be contained in the VLAN filters, or the packet received on the port will be dropped and recorded as a VLAN violation. This feature is disabled by programming the “VID CHECK” bit to 0 (see 0026_H, **VC**) to forward these packets instead of dropping them.

3.1.14.7 FID and VLAN Boundary

In Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX), every incoming packet is associated with an FID group. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) searches the learning table for the FID + DA, FID + SA. VLAN boundary restricts the allowable destination ports.

Table 16 FID Search Algorithm

Port VLAN	The source port number is the VLAN filter index. We can find FID in this filter.		
Tagged VLAN	VID match	Fid is contained in the matched filter. We can find FID in this filter.	
	VID un-match	VID check	The frame is dropped.
		VID uncheck	Default FID is the FID (see $000A_H$, **DFID**). If users configure Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) back to port VLAN (see 0027_H, **BPV**), we can find the FID in the same way as the Port VLAN. When this feature is enabled, VLAN filter 0 ~ 5 are for Port VLAN purpose and VLAN filter 6 ~15 are for VID comparison.

Table 17 VLAN Boundary Search Algorithm

Port VLAN	The source port number is the VLAN filter index. We can find the boundary in this filter.		
Tagged VLAN	VID match	Member is contained in the matched filter. We can find the boundary in this filter	
	VID un-match	VID check	The frame is dropped.
		VID uncheck	Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses Default VLAN Portmap as the boundary (see $003A_H$, **DVM**). If users configure Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to “Back to Port VLAN” (see 0027_H, **BPV**), boundary can be found in the same way as the Port VLAN. When this feature is enabled, VLAN filter 0 ~ 5 are for Port VLAN purpose and VLAN filter 6 ~15 are for VID comparison.

3.1.14.8 Ingress Filter

If the source port is not contained in the VLAN boundary associated with the incoming packet, then this frame is dropped and recorded as a VLAN violation. This feature is disabled by setting the “Ingress Filter” (see 0021_H, **IFE**) bit to 0_B.

3.1.14.9 VLAN Violation

When packets are recorded as a VLAN violation packet, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will drop them. The only way to ignore these violations is to classify these packets as cross_VLAN packets.

3.1.14.10 TXTAG Carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

Each packet during receive is assigned a 2-bit TXTAG value. This value is carried by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to the output ports to help to determine if egress tagged is necessary.

Table 18 TXTAG Carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

Packet Type	Description
BPDU/SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/ RESER_R1/GXRP/RESER_R2/ RESER_R3	The TXTAG is determined in priority order by: 1. TXTAG in Special Tag with TXTAG_Valid enabled. 2. TXTAG in the learning table when there is a match for DA+FID in the learning table. 3. TXTAG in the control table when there is a match for DA in the control table. 4. TXTAG defined in register $003E_H$.
ARP/RARP	The TXTAG is determined in priority order by: 1. TXTAG in Special Tag with TXTAG_Valid enabled. 2. TXTAG is defined in $000D_H$.
IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6	The TXTAG is determined in priority order by: 1. TXTAG in Special Tag with TXTAG_Valid enabled. 2. TXTAG is defined in $000C_H$.
Other	The TXTAG is determined in priority order by: 1. TXTAG in Special Tag with TXTAG_Valid enabled. 2. The DA + FID matches an entry in the learning table with TXTAG defined.If the first and second conditions are not satisfied, TXTAG is 2'b00.

3.1.14.11 Tagged Member Carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

If the output port is a tagged port it is determined by the port or the VID. Ports in the tagged members should egress packets tagged.

First Way: New Transmit Tag Disable (see 0x000ah)			
The "Output Packet Tagging" bit in the basic control registers determines the tagged members.			
Second Way: New Transmit Tag Enable (see 0x000ah)			
Port VLAN	The source port number is the VLAN filter index. We can find the tagged member in this filter.		
Tagged VLAN	VID match	Tagged members are contained in the matched VLAN filter. We can find the tagged members in this filter	
	VID un-match	VID check	The frame is dropped.
		VID uncheck	Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses the first way to determine the tagged members. If users configure Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to "Back to Port VLAN" (see 0027_H, **BPV**), we can back to find the tagged members in the same way as the Port VLAN.

Users should note that when the Special Tag with Tagged Member Valid = 1_B is incoming, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) always uses Tagged Member in the Special Tag as the Tagged Member.

3.1.14.12 Egress Tag Rule

On the receiving port, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will attach each packet with the tagged members by the Ingress rule. When the packet reaches the destination port, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will check if the destination port is a tagged member, if yes, the packet will be transmitted tagged.

Table 19 Egress Tag Result

Untagged packets are received (If Input Force No Tag is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) assumes all the received packets are untagged.)	Output port is in the tagged members carried with the packet.	TXTAG Description 00_B System Default Tag. Packets are transmitted tagged. 01_B Unmodified. Packets are transmitted untagged. 10_B Always Tagged. Packets are transmitted tagged. 11_B Always Untagged. Packets are transmitted untagged.
	Output port is not in the tagged members carried with the packet.	TXTAG Description 00_B System Default Tag. Packets are transmitted untagged. 01_B Unmodified. Packets are transmitted untagged. 10_B Always Tagged. Packets are transmitted tagged. 11_B Always Untagged. Packets are transmitted untagged.
	Output port is configured to operate in the bypass mode. See $002A_H$.	TXTAG Description 00_B System Default Tag. Packets are transmitted untagged. 01_B Unmodified. Packets are transmitted untagged. 10_B Always Tagged. Packets are transmitted tagged. 11_B Always Untagged. Packets are transmitted untagged.
Tagged packets are received.	Output port is in the tagged members carried with the packet.	TXTAG Description 00_B System Default Tag. Packets are transmitted tagged. 01_B Unmodified. Packets are transmitted tagged. 10_B Always Tagged. Packets are transmitted tagged. 11_B Always Untagged. Packets are transmitted untagged.
	Output port is not in the tagged members carried with the packet.	TXTAG Description 00_B System Default Tag. Packets are transmitted untagged. 01_B Unmodified. Packets are transmitted tagged. 10_B Always Tagged. Packets are transmitted tagged. 11_B Always Untagged. Packets are transmitted untagged.
	Output port is configured to operate in the bypass mode. See $002A_H$.	TXTAG Description 00_B System Default Tag. Packets are transmitted tagged. 01_B Unmodified. Packets are transmitted tagged. 10_B Always Tagged. Packets are transmitted tagged. 11_B Always Untagged. Packets are transmitted untagged

3.1.14.13 Tagged PRI Carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

Table 20 Tagged PRI Carried

Untagged packets are received (If Input Force No Tag is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) assumes all the received packets are untagged.)	Port VLAN	[Change Priority Enable, Change Rule] (see $000A_H$,**PCE**&**PCR**) $0x_B$ Reverse PRI. 10_B VLAN_PRI field in the matched VLAN filter. 11_B Reverse PRI	
	Tagged VLAN	VID unmatch	Reverse PRI
		VID match	[Change Priority Enable, Change Rule] (see $000A_H$,**PCE**&**PCR**) $0x_B$ Reverse PRI. 10_B VLAN_PRI field in the matched VLAN filter. 11_B Reverse PRI
Tagged packets are received.	Port VLAN	[Change Priority Enable, Change Rule] (see $000A_H$,**PCE**&**PCR**) $0x_B$ Tagged PRI = The 3-bit user priority in the tag header. 10_B VLAN_PRI field in the matched VLAN filter. 11_B Reverse PRI	
	Tagged VLAN	VID un-match	Change Priority Enable (see $000A_H$,**PCE**) 0_B Tagged PRI = The 3-bit user priority in the tag header. 1_B Reverse PRI.
		VID match	[Change Priority Enable, Change Rule] (see $000A_H$,**PCE**&**PCR**) $0x_B$ Tagged PRI = The 3-bit user priority in the tag header. 10_B VLAN_PRI field in the matched VLAN filter. 11_B Reverse PRI
Reserve PRI is reversed from the priority queue the packet is switched through. Compare = {queue, queue, queue, queue, queue, queue, queue, queue} XOR VLAN Priority MAP in $000E_H$. Then we get Tagged PRI. Compare Tagged PRI $XXXX\_XXX0_B = 000_B$ $XXXX\_XX01_B = 001_B$ $XXXX\_X011_B = 010_B$ $XXXX\_0111_B = 011_B$ $XXX0\_1111_B = 100_B$ $XX01\_1111_B = 101_B$ $X011\_1111_B = 110_B$ $0111\_1111_B = 111_B$ $1111\_1111_B = 000_B$			

3.1.14.14 CFI Carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)

Table 21 CFI Carried

CFI Carried	
Untagged frames received (If Input Force No Tag is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) assumes all the received packets are untagged.)	CFI Carried = 0_B
Tagged frame received	CFI Carried = Original CFI in the tag header.

3.1.14.15 Egress TAG

Egress tag contains Egress PRI, Egress CFI, and Egress VID. When packets are transmitted tagged, this egress tag associated with Ethernet-Type = 8100_H is inserted following the Ethernet source address.

Egress PRI: Egress PRI is Tagged PRI carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) from the source port.

Egress CFI: Egress CFI is CFI carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) from the source port.

Egress VID: Egress VID is VID carried through Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) from the source port.

3.1.15 Priority Queue

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports 4 priority queues and each is assigned a weight.

Table 22 Priority Queue

Queue	Weight
Queue 0	Weight = 1
Queue 1	Weight = “Queue 1 Weight” bits in 0025_H
Queue 2	Weight = “Queue 2 Weight” bits in 0026_H
Queue 3	Weight = “Queue 3 Weight” bits in 0027_H

3.1.15.1 System PRI

The system PRI is determined in the order as follows:

1. (DA+FID) was found in the learning table, then LRN_PRI field (when LRN_PRIEN is set) in this entry indicates the priority queue.
2. Port PRI in basic control register indicates the priority queue, when Port_PRIEN is enabled on that port.
3. The user priority field in the tag header is used for a tagged packet (“Input Force No Tag” doesn’t effect Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to extract the PRI in the tag header), when “VLAN Priority” is enabled. The user priority in the tag header is a 3-bits field, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses “VLAN Priority MAP” to map the priority queue.
4. For IP packets with no tag header, IP PRI is used when “Service Priority” (see $001F_H$) is enabled. Even for a tagged packet with IP header, we can set “IP over VLAN” (see basic control registers) bit to 1 to force using IP PRI. Three kinds of IP PRI are available.
   a) For IPV6 packets with IP Version = 6_H, the most significant 6 bits of the traffic class in the IPV6 header is used to map the priority queue by the service mapping registers.
   b) For IPV4 packets with IP Version = 4_H, the most significant 3 bits of the TOS field in the IPV4 header is used to map the priority queue by the TOS Priority Map register.
   c) If “TOS Using” (see $000A_H$) is disabled, even for IPV4 packets, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses the most significant 6 bits of the TOS field to map the priority queue by the service mapping registers.
5. If the packet matches the TCP/UDP filters, the PRI associated with this filter indicates the priority queue when “TCP/UDP PRIEN” is set to 1 (see 0098_H). Users could enable “TCPUDP over IP” to force using the TCPUDP PRI when there is a match.

3.1.15.2 Queue Assigned

Table 23 Queue Assigned

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)	The Order of Priority Assigned
BPDU/SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/ RESER_R1/GXRP/RESER_R2/ RESER_R3	1. The PRI field with PRI_Valid = 1 in the Special TAG indicates the priority queue. 2. If (DA+FID) matches an entry in the learning table, then LRN_PRI field with LRN_PRIEN enabled in this entry indicates the priority queue. 3. Use PRI in $003D_H$ to indicate the queue the frame was switched.
ARP/RARP	1. The PRI field with PRI_Valid = 1 in the Special TAG indicates the priority queue. 2. Use PRI in $000D_H$ to indicate the priority queue when enabled. 3. Use System PRI.
IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6	1. The PRI field with PRI_Valid = 1 in the Special TAG indicates the priority queue. 2. Use PRI in $000C_H$ to indicate the priority queue when enabled. 3. Use System PRI.
Others	1. The PRI field with PRI_Valid = 1 in the Special TAG indicates the priority queue. 2. Use System PRI.

3.1.15.3 Configure Samurai QoS Function

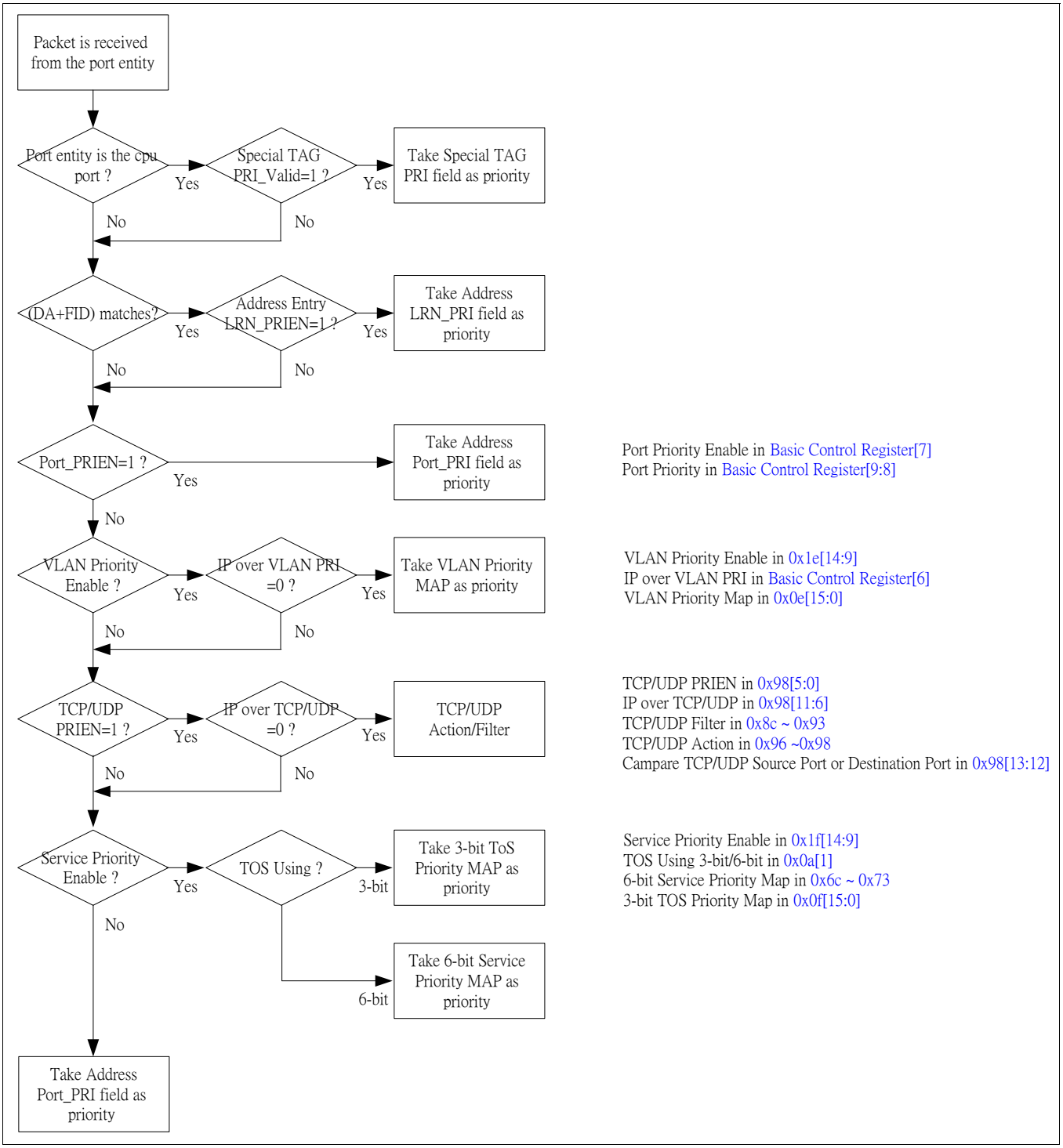


Figure 5 To Configure Samurai QoS function

3.1.16 Address Learning

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides two ways to create an entry in the address table: dynamic learning and manual learning. A four-way hash algorithm is implemented to allow the maximum of 4 different addresses with

the same hash key to be stored at the same time. Up to 2k entries can be created and all entries are stored in the internal SSRAM. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) searches the learning table for the SA+FID of the incoming packet or the instruction from CPU. When both fields (a single SA may exist in different FID) are matched, there is a match.

3.1.16.1 Dynamic Learning

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) searches for SA and FID of an incoming packet in the address table and takes dynamic learning action as follows:

1. If (SA+FID) was not found in the learning table, create a new entry with SA, FID, and the incoming port.
2. If (SA+FID) was found in the learning table, and the incoming port and the Portmap don't match, create a new entry with SA, FID, and the incoming port.

Dynamic learning will be disabled in the following condition:

1. Security violation exists on the port.
2. VLAN violation exists on the port.
3. The packet is a PAUSE packet.
4. The number of the addresses that port has learned has reached its maximum.
5. The port disables its learning function (see extended control registers).
6. The packet is an illegal packet (too long, too short or FCS error).
7. A packet with Special Tag is received and the LRN bit is 0 and LRN_Valid = 1_B.
8. The port is in the Disabled state in the Spanning Tree Protocol.
9. The port is in the Blocking/Listening state in the Spanning Tree Protocol.
10. All the four entries in the same hash address are occupied and all of them are static addresses.

3.1.16.2 Manual Learning

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) implements the manual learning with the CPU's help. The CPU can create or remove any entry in the address table. Each entry could be static or not. "Static" means the entry will not be aged forever. When the entry is static, then the definition in some fields is modified to make Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) work more flexibly.

3.1.16.3 Learning Table

3.1.16.3.1 Entry Format in the Learning Table

69	68	67	66 … 58	57 … 52	51 … 48	47 … 0
Bad	Info_Type	Occupy	Info_Ctrl/Age Timer	Portmap	FID	Address

Field	Description
Bad	The entry is marked to show if it is failed during the learning table memory bist time. 0_B Doesn't fail 1_B Fail
Info_Type	Static Address. 0_B The entry is not static 1_B The entry is static

Field	Description	
Occupy	The entry is marked to show the status if the entry is occupied. 0_B Don't occupy 1_B Occupy	
Info_Ctrl/Age Timer	Info_Ctrl is used when the entry is static.	
	Bit	Description
	8	Source Intrusion 0_B It isn't a violated source address 1_B It is a violated source address
	7	Span 0_B Not span packet 1_B A span packet
	6	Management 0_B Not a management packet 1_B A management packet
	5	Cross_VLAN 0 = Not a cross_VLAN packet. 1 = A cross_VLAN packet.
	4:3	TXTAG It is used as an option for inserting Tag on the transmission port. 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
	2	LRN_PRIEN 0_B LRN_PRI is not used 1_B LRN_PRI is used
	1:0	LRN_PRI It identified the address priority. 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
	Age Timer is used when the entry is not static.	
	Bit	Description
	8:0	Age Timer This timer is used to control the ageing time.
Portmap	The field is used as the output ports associated with the FID+MAC Address.	
FID	The field is used as the FID group associated with the MAC address.	
Address	The MAC Address in the learning table.	

3.1.16.3.2 The Registers Accessing the Learning Table

12 registers are provided by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to support access to the address table. These 12 registers are Address Table Control Register 0 ~ 5 and Address Table Status Register 0 ~ 5 in $011A_H$ ~ 0125_H.

Table 24 Control Register Description for accessing the address table

Command	Access Control	Info_Type	Info_Ctrl/Age Timer	Portmap	FID	Address
Control 5[6:4]	Control 5[3:0]	Control 4[12]	Control 4[8:0]	Control 3[9:4]	Control 3[3:0]	{Control 2, Control 1, Control 0}

The Address, FID, Portmap, Info_Ctrl/Age Timer and Info_Type in the Control Register have the same meaning as those in the entry format. The Command and Access Control is described as follows:

Table 25 Description for Command and Access Control

Command	Access Control	Description
000_B	0111_B	Create a new address
000_B	1111_B	Overwrite an existed address
001_B	1111_B	Erase an existed address
010_B	0000_B	Search an empty address
010_B	1001_B	Search by the port in the Output Port field
010_B	1010_B	Search by the forwarding group specified in the Forwarding Group field
010_B	1100_B	Search by the address specified in the MAC Address field
010_B	1110_B	Search by the address and forwarding group
010_B	1101_B	Search by the address and output port
010_B	1011_B	Search by the forwarding group and the output port
010_B	1111_B	Search by the address, the forwarding group and the output port
011_B	0100_B	Initial to location by the address field
011_B	0000_B	Initial to the first address

Table 26 Status Register Description

Busy	Result	Bad	Occupy	Info_Type	Info_Ctrl/ Age_Time	Portmap	FID	Address
Status 5 [15]	Status 5 [14:12]	Status 5 [2]	Status 5 [1]	Status 5 [0]	Status 4 [8:0]	Status 3 [9:4]	Status 3 [3:0]	{Status 2, Status 1, Status 0}

Table 27 Description for the Status Register

Address	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return the MAC address in this field. If the search fails, this field doesn't mean anything.
FID	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return FID in the matched entry.
Portmap	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return Portmap in the entry.
Info_Ctrl/ Age Time	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return Info_Ctrl/Age Timer in the entry.
Info_Type	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return Info_Type in the entry
Occupy	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return Occupy in the entry
Bad	After the search operation is successful, the switch will return Bad in the entry

Table 27 Description for the Status Register (cont'd)

Result	This field tells us the status for not only the search operation but also the creating operation. 000_B Command OK 001_B All Entries Used. This result happens only for the create operation. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses the 4-way address lookup engine so it allows 4 different addresses stored at each hash location. If these 4 entries are all static, then CPU will not successfully create the 5th different address hashed to the same location and 001 will be returned. The only way to create 5th different address is to remove one of early addresses. 101_B Command Error
Busy	This bit indicates if the table engine for access is available. 1_B The engine is busy and it will not accept the command from the CPU. 0_B The engine is available.

3.1.16.3.3 Rules to Access the Learning Table

1. Check the Busy Bit in the status register to see if the access engine is available. If the engine is busy, wait until the engine is free. If the engine is available, go to the following step.
2. Write the MAC address[15:0] into the control register 0.
3. Write the MAC address[31:16] into the control register 1.
4. Write the MAC address[47:32] into the control register 2.
5. Write the Portmap and FID into the control register 3.
6. Write the Info_Ctrl/Age Timer and Info_Type into the control register 4.
7. Write the Access Control and Command into the control register 5 to define the operation.
8. Wait for the engine to complete (Check the Busy Bit).
9. Read the desired result returned in the status register.

Note: Before a new search starts, the CPU should execute the "Initial command" to initialise the search pointer. The search engine can search the aim from the top to bottom. The search engine has the ability to automatically move the pointer to an associated location (The result will be returned). Because more than one entry may match the search condition (by port, by address, etc) at the same time, the CPU should continue to restart the search engine until the Command Result = Entry Not is found to confirm that no other matching entries exist and at this time a new search can start.

3.1.16.3.4 Example

Example	Rule
The user needs Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to forward the specified unicast packet (DA = 0012-3456-789A$_H$ and FID = 2) to port 3 forever.	1. Check the Busy bit. If Busy = 0_B, go to the next step. If Busy = 1_B, wait. 2. Write 789A$_H$ into control register 0. 3. Write 3456$_H$ into control register 1. 4. Write 0012$_H$ into control register 2. 5. Write 0082$_H$ into control register 3. 6. Write 1000$_H$ into control register 4. 7. Write 0007$_H$ into control register 5. 8. Read the status register 5 to check the busy bit. If Busy = 0_B, check the Command Result to see if the create operation is successful. If Busy = 1_B, wait
The user needs Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to forward the specified multicast packet (DA = 0123-4567-89AB$_H$ and FID = 3) to port 0, and port 1 both. This address could be aged.	1. Check the Busy bit. If Busy = 0_B, go to the next step. If Busy = 1_B, wait. 2. Write 89AB$_H$ into control register 0. 3. Write 3456$_H$ into control register 1. 4. Write 0123$_H$ into control register 2. 5. Write 0033$_H$ into control register 3. 6. Write 0000$_H$ into control register 4. 7. Write 0007$_H$ into control register 5. 8. Read the status register 5 to check the busy bit. If Busy = 0_B, check the Command Result to see if the create operation is successful. If Busy = 1_B, wait
The user wants to know how many stations attached to port 4	1. Check the Busy bit. If Busy = 0_B, go to the next step. If Busy = 1_B, wait. 2. Write 0030$_H$ into control register 5 to initial the search pointer to the first address. 3. Wait until the Busy bit changes to 0_B. 4. Write 0100$_H$ into the control register 3. 5. Write 0029$_H$ into the control register 5 to start the operation of the search by port. 6. Read the status register 5 to check the busy bit. If Busy = 0_B, check the Command Result to see if the search operation is successful (the Mac address attached to port 4 could be derived from the MAC address in the status register). If Busy = 1_B, wait for completion. 7. If Command Result = "Command OK", it means some other MAC addresses attached to port 4 may exist. We should restart the "Search by port" command again to let the search engine to look another addresses. 8. If the Command Result = "Entry Not Found", it means no other addresses attached to port 4 exist.

3.1.17 Address Aging

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) maintains an age timer for each address. The aging timer is reset to 0 when the packet is received. When aging time counts up to 300 seconds, it means that this station didn't transmit packets for this period and the address can be removed from the table. This could help to prevent a station leaves the network and occupies a table space for a long time. Aging function can be disabled from the EEPROM (see extend control registers). If the address is static, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) doesn't age it out also. The default aging timer is 300 seconds. User could change Aging Timer Select (0011$_H$, **ATS**) to shorten the aging time.

3.1.18 Hardware Based IGMP Snooping

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports IGMP v1/v2 Snooping without any software effort. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will monitor the IGMP traffic and update its embedded IGMP membership table if the hardware based IGMP snooping function is enabled. IP multicast frames can be forwarded according to the Port-Map

information of the membership table. The data of the membership can also be accessed by the CPU via SDC/SDIO interface. The following registers could be used to configure the IGMP Snooping behavior.

1. EEPROM register $00B_H$ bit [13:12], Additional Snooping Control register.ports.
2. EEPROM register $00B_H$ bit [2], Source Violation Over Snooping.
3. EEPROM register $00B_H$ bit [1], Source Violation Over Default.
4. EEPROM register $00C_H$ bit [13:6], various Snooping Control registers.
5. EEPROM register $00C_H$ bit [2], Hardware IGMP Packet Ignore CPU Port.
6. EEPROM register $00C_H$ bit [1], Hardware IGMP Snooping Enable.
7. EEPROM register $00C_H$ bit [0], Hardware IGMP Default Router Enable.
8. EEPROM register $00D_H$ bit [14], IP Multicast Packet Treated as Cross VLAN packet.
9. EEPROM register $01B_H$ bit [14:9], Multicast Port-Map.
10. EEPROM register $03F_H$ bit [15:8], Query Interval.
11. EEPROM register $03F_H$ bit [7:6], Robust Variable.
12. EEPROM register $03F_H$ bit [5:0], Default Router Port-Map.

3.1.18.1 Entry Format of IGMP Membership Table

57	56	55 ... 48	47 … 42	41 … 30	29	28... 23	22 ... 0
Bad	Occupy	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Portmap	Group ID

Field	Description
Bad	The entry is marked to show if it is failed during the memory BIST time of IGMP membership table. 0_B Doesn't fail 1_B Fail
Occupy	The entry is marked to show the status if the entry is occupied. 0_B Empty Entry 1_B Occupied Entry
Reserved	Reserved. Ignore the content in reading and fill in 0 in writing.
Reserved	Reserved. Ignore the content in reading and fill in 0 in writing.
Reserved	Reserved. Ignore the content in reading and fill in 0 in writing.
Reserved	Reserved. Ignore the content in reading and fill in 0 in writing.
Portmap	This flag is used to denote whether the port is the member of this Group or not. 0_B The port is not the member of this Group. 1_B The port is the member of this Group.
Group ID	IP Multicast Group ID.

3.1.18.2 The Registers Accessing the IGMP Membership Table

The registers for accessing the IGMP membership table are the same with accessing MAC address filtering table, but the data format are re-defined as below.

Table 28 Control Register Description for Accessing the IGMP Membership Table

Command	Entry Address	Entry Data
Control 5[6:4]	Control 4[4:0]	{Control 3[9:0], Control 2, Control 1, Control 0}

The Command used to access IGMP membership table is defined as below.:

Table 29 Description for Command and Access Control

Command	Description
100_B	Write data into internal IGMP table
101_B	Read data from internal IGMP table

Table 30 Entry Format of IGMP Membership Table

Busy	Result	Entry Address	Entry Data
Status 5[15]	Status 5[14:12]	Status 4[4:0]	{Status 3[9:0], Status 2, Status 1, Status 0}

3.1.18.3 IGMP Snooping Introduction

IGMP snooping is a feature that allows the switch to “listen in” on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. When a switch hears an IGMP report from a host for a given multicast group, the switch adds the host's port number to the GDA (Group Destination Addresses) list for that group. And, when the switch hears an IGMP leave, it removes the host's port from the Multicast table entry.

Multicast Address

1. Multicast IP addresses are Class D IP addresses. Therefore, all IP addresses from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255 are multicast IP addresses. They are also referred to as Group Destination Addresses (GDA).

2. For each GDA there is an associated MAC address. This MAC address is formed by 01-00-5e, followed by the last 23 bits of the GDA translated in hex. Therefore:

- 230.20.20.20 corresponds to MAC 01-00-5e-14-14-14
- 224.10.10.10 corresponds to MAC 01-00-5e-0a-0a-0a

Consequently, this is not a one-to-one mapping, but a one-to-many mapping:

- 224.10.10.10 corresponds to MAC 01-00-5e-0a-0a-0a
- 226.10.10.10 corresponds to MAC 01-00-5e-0a-0a-0a, as well

3. Some Multicast IP addresses are reserved for special use. For example:

- 224.0.0.1 - All multicast-capable hosts.
- 224.0.0.2 - All multicast-capable routers
- 224.0.0.5 and 224.0.0.6 is used by: Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).

In general, addresses from 224.0.0.1 to 224.0.0.255 are reserved and used by various protocols.

IGMP

IGMP is a standard defined in RFC1112 for IGMPv1 and in RFC2236 for IGMPv2. It specifies how a host can register a router to receive specific multicast traffic.

IGMPv1

- **Membership Query** are issued by router at regular intervals to check whether there is still a host interested in the GDA in that segment.

Table 31 IPV4/IGMP/General Query

DA 01005e000001	SA 6 bytes	Type 16’h0800	Ver 4’h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8’h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 224.0.0.1
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8’h11	Unused 3 bytes	GA 32’b0						

- **Membership Report** is issued by hosts that want to receive a specific multicast group (GDA). Host membership reports are issued either unsolicited (when the host wants to receive GDA traffic first) or in response to a membership query.

Table 32 IPV4/IGMP/V1 Report

DA 01005exxxxxx	SA 6 bytes	Type 16'h0800	Ver 4'h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8'h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 4 bytes
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8'h12	Unused 3 bytes	GA 4 bytes						

Host membership queries are sent by router to the all multicast address: 224.0.0.1. These queries use 0.0.0.0 in the IGMP GDA field. A host for each group must respond to that query or the router will stop forwarding the traffic for that GDA to that segment (after 3 attempts). The router simply keeps a multicast routing entry for each source and links it to a list of outgoing interfaces (interface from where the IGMP report came). After three IGMP query attempts with no answer, this interface is erased from outgoing interface list for all entries linked to that GDA.

Note: IGMPv1 has no leave mechanism. If a host no longer wants to receive the traffic, it simply quits. If it is the last, the router will not have any answers to its query and will delete the GDA for that subnet.

IGMPv2

- Membership Query

Table 33 IPV4/IGMP/General Query

DA 01005e000001	SA 6 bytes	Type 16'h0800	Ver 4'h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8'h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 224.0.0.1
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8'h11	Unused 3 bytes	GA 32'b0						

- IGMPv1 Membership Report

Table 34 IPV4/IGMP/V1 Report

DA 01005exxxxxx	SA 6 bytes	Type 16'h0800	Ver 4'h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8'h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 4 bytes
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8'h12	Unused 3 bytes	GA 4 bytes						

- IGMPv2 Membership Report

Table 35 IPV4/IGMP/V2 Report

DA 01005exxxxxx	SA 6 bytes	Type 16'h0800	Ver 4'h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8'h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 4 bytes
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8'h16	Unused 3 bytes	GA 4 bytes						

- **Leave Group** when a host wants to leave a group, it should send a Leave Group IGMP message to destination 224.0.0.2 (instead of leaving silently like in IGMPv1)

Table 36 IPV4/IGMP/V2 Leave

DA 01005000002	SA 6 bytes	Type 16'h0800	Ver 4'h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8'h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 224.0.0.2
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8'h17	Unused 3 bytes	GA 4 bytes						

- **Group-specific Query** a router can now send a group-specific query by sending a Membership Query to the group GDA instead of sending it to 0.0.0.0

Table 37 IPV4/IGMP/Group-Specific Query

DA 01005exxxxxx	SA 6 bytes	Type 16'h0800	Ver 4'h4	Len 4 bits	TOS 1 byte	Unused 7 bytes	Protocol 8'h02	Unused 6 bytes	DIP 4 bytes
Unused (Len*4-20) bytes	TP 8'h11	Unused 3 bytes	GA 4 bytes						

Learning the Router Port

The switch listens to the following messages in order to detect router ports with IGMP snooping

- IGMP Membership query send to 01-00-5e-00-00-01

Once a router port is detected, it is added to the port list of all GDAs in that VLAN.

[Hardware IGMP Snooping]

1. Enable Hardware IGMP Snooping, set EEPROM register $0C_H$[1]=1
2. Hardware IGMP Default Router

- If EEPORM register $0C_H$[0]=0, Samurai will learn the router port automatically.

Note: The presence of the router port is configured by Query Interval (EEPROM register $3F_H$[15:8]) defined as the length of time that must pass before the Router Port decides there is no longer another multicast router which should be the querier.

- If EEPORM register $0C_H$[0]=1, Samurai will learn the router port according to the Default Router Port-map.
- If EEPROM register $3F_H$[5:0], Default Router Port-map

Note: The router port always exists even no IGMP query is received. The group membership is maintained by Robust Variable (EEPROM register $3F_H$[7:6]) defined as the amount of query that must pass before the Default Router decides there are no members of a group on a network.

Joining a Group with IGMP Snooping

Below are two joining scenarios.

Scenario A: Host A is the first host to join a group in the segment.

- Host A sends an unsolicited IGMP Membership report.
- The switch intercepts the IGMP membership report that sent by the host that wanted to join the group.
- The switch creates a multicast entry for that group and links it to the port on which it has received the report and to all router ports.
- The switch forwards the IGMP report on to all router ports. This is so that the router will also receive the IGMP report and will update its multicast routing table accordingly.

[Hardware IGMP Snooping]

Samurai supports 32 IGMP membership table. Samurai will maintain IGMP membership table according to IGMPv1/v2 protocol. If 32 IGMP membership table is full, the later incoming IGMP packets will follow “Multicast Port-map”.

User can use Address Table Control Register command and Address Table Status Register command to access 32 IGMP membership table.

Table 38 IGMP Membership Table

Address Table Control 0	EEPROM register $11A_H$	Address Table Status 0	EEPROM register 120_H
Address Table Control 1	EEPROM register $11B_H$	Address Table Status 1	EEPROM register 121_H
Address Table Control 2	EEPROM register $11C_H$	Address Table Status 2	EEPROM register 122_H
Address Table Control 3	EEPROM register $11D_H$	Address Table Status 3	EEPROM register 123_H
Address Table Control 4	EEPROM register $11E_H$	Address Table Status 4	EEPROM register 124_H
Address Table Control 5	EEPROM register $11F_H$	Address Table Status 5	EEPROM register 125_H

- IGMP membership table Read Command
  - (1) Check the **Busy** Bit in the **Status Register 5 [15]** to see if the access engine is available. If **Busy = 1_B**, wait until the engine is free. If **Busy = 0_B**, go to the following step.
  - (2) Write **Control Register 4 [4:0]** to assign the entry numbers you want to access.
  - (3) Write **Control Register 5 [6:4] = 101_B** to start the operation of Read command.
  - (4) Read the **Busy Bit** in the **Status Register 5 [15]** to see if the operation is successful. If **Busy = 1_B**, wait until the operation is completed. If **Busy = 0_B**, read **Status Register 5 ~ 0** to get the IGMP membership table entry.
- IGMP membership table Write Command
  - (1) Check the **Busy** Bit in the **Status Register 5 [15]** to see if the access engine is available. If **Busy = 1_B**, wait until the engine is free. If **Busy = 0_B**, go to the following step.
  - (2) Write **Control Register 0 ~ 4** to assign the entry numbers you want to access.
  - (3) Write **Control Register 5 [6:4] = 100_B** to start the operation of Write command.
  - (4) Read the **Busy** Bit in the **Status Register 5 [15]** to see if the operation is successful. If **Busy = 1_B**, wait until the operation is completed. If **Busy = 0_B**, read **Status Register 5 ~ 0** to get the IGMP membership table entry.

3.1.19 Source Violation

Source violation is defined in Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to support flexible security modes. See Security Option in the EEPROM Basic Register and the Src_Violation bit in the Learning Table.

Security Mode	Description
First Lock	Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) locks the first SA+FID of packets received on the port. After the first (SA+FID) is locked, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) starts to check packets with different (SA+FID). 1. If the packets are not assigned as management, drop them (modify the forwarding algorithm) and record as a source violation. 2. If the packets are management packets, and Source Violation (see $000B_H$, **System Control Register 1**) is configured to 1_B for different kinds of packets, then Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) modifies the forwarding algorithm to drop these packets. They are also recorded as a source violation. 3. If the packets are management packets and Source Violation is configured to 0_B, then Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) doesn't modify the forwarding algorithm. In this situation, we don't record this case as a source violation.
First Link Lock	The first received packets will be locked as First Lock. The difference is that the receiving port will not receive and learn packets any more after the port links down even if it links up again. A source violation is recorded as the First Lock. If Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) modifies the forwarding algorithm is still as the First Lock.
Assign Lock	Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) allows users to assign the locked SA+FID through CPU's help instead of the first SA+FID. A source violation is recorded as the First Lock. If Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) modifies the forwarding algorithm is still as the First Lock.
Assign Link Lock	Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) allows users to assign the locked SA+FID through CPU's help instead of the first SA+FID. The others are the same as First Link Lock.
Discard Unknown	The "unknown source address" means that (SA+FID) is not found in the learning table or even is found but Portmap doesn't match the incoming port. If "unknown" packets are received, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) records the source violation as the First Lock. The rule to modify the forwarding algorithm is still as the First Lock.
Unknown to CPU	This option is the same as "Discard Unknown" except that if Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) decides to modify the forwarding algorithm, it will forward the packets to the CPU port instead of dropping them.
Source Intrusion	If the incoming port receives the packets with SA is marked as Source Intrusion, we handle these packets in the following rule: 1. Enable Source Intrusion Must (see $000B_H$, **SIM**) to instruct Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to modify the forwarding algorithm and record the source violation always. 2. If Source Intrusion Must is not enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) also modifies the forwarding algorithm and records the source violation when any non-management packets are received. 3. If Source Intrusion Must is not enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) also modifies the forwarding algorithm and records the source violation when amanagement packets are received but Source Violation is configured to 1_B. 4. If Source Intrusion Must is not enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) doesn't modify the forwarding algorithm and records the source violation when management packets are received and Source Violation is configured to 0_B. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) allows the users to redirect the packets to the CPU port instead of dropping it when they violate the source intrusion (see Source Intrusion Action in $000B_H$, **SIA**).

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports stricter security protection. The port is disabled when there is a source violation. Enable Security Option[3] to enable this feature.

3.1.20 Packet Forwarding

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) identifies a packet header and transfers it from the incoming port to the destination ports.

3.1.20.1 Control Table

Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides a control table for users to control the forwarding algorithm of the DA = 01 80 C2 00 00 00_H ~ DA = 01 80 C2 00 00 $2F_H$ easily. This control table is defined in 0074_H ~ $008B_H$.

3.1.20.2 Default Output Ports

The default output ports that a packet is transferred to are determined in the following order.

1. The Portmap in the Special Tag with Portmap_Valid = 1 is used as the output ports.
2. The Portmap in the learning table is used as the output ports, when (DA+FID) matches an entry in the learning table.
3. The Portmap in the hardware IGMP table is used as the output ports, when DA matches an entry in the hardware IGMP table and “Hardware IGMP Snooping” (see $000C_H$, **HISE**) is enabled.
4. “Broadcast Portmap” (see $001A_H$, **BP**) is used as the output ports, when the incoming packet is a broadcast packet.
5. “Multicast Portmap” (see $001B_H$, **MP**) is used as the output ports, when the incoming packet is a multicast packet.
6. “Unicast Portmap” (see 0019_H, **UP**) is used as the output ports, when the incoming packet is a unicast packet.

3.1.20.3 Forwarding Algorithm

Table 39 Forwarding Algorithm

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)	Algorithm
BPDU/SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/ RESER_R1/GXRP/RESER_R2/ RESER_R3	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports. ELSE IF ((DA+FID) matches an entry in the learning table)), THEN use the Portmap in the learning table as the output ports. ELSE IF (DA matches an entry in the control table), THEN the output ports are the Portmap in the table. ELSE the output ports are the intersection of the Pass Portmap (see $003D_H$ **New Reserve Address Control Register 0** and $003E_H$ **New Reserve Address Control Register 1**) and the “Reserve Portmap” in the EEPROM (see $001C_H$, **RP**)
ARP/RARP	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports. ELSE IF (ARP/RARP is trapped), THEN use ARP/RARP Portmap as the output ports. ELSE use “Default Output Ports” as the output ports.

Table 39 Forwarding Algorithm (cont'd)

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)	Algorithm

IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports.
	ELSE IF (Hardware IGMP Snooping is enabled),
	IF (Hardware IGMP Packet Ignore CPU Port is enabled),
	THEN forwards packets to Multicast Portmap but doesn't forward to the CPU port.
	Else forwards packets to Multicast Portmap.
	ELSE IF (IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6 is trapped), THEN use IGMP/IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6 Portmap as the output ports.
	ELSE use "Default Output Ports" as the output ports.

TYPE	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports. ELSE use Type Portmap as the output ports.
PROTOCOL	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports. ELSE use Protocol Portmap as the output ports.
TCPUDP	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports. ELSE use TCPUDP Portmap as the output ports.
MAC_CTRL	IF (Portmap_Valid in the Special Tag is 1), THEN use Portmap in the Special Tag as the output ports. ELSE use MAC CTRL Portmap as the output ports.
Others	Use "Default Output Ports" as the output ports

3.1.21 Special TAG

Special Tag is inserted after the Ethernet SA field to allow the CPU to tell the switch how to handle the packets it sends or to know the source port when the CPU receives a packet.

8 Bytes	Preamble
6 Bytes	DA
6 Bytes	SA
Byte 0	Special Tag 0
Byte 1	Special Tag 1
Byte 2	Special Tag 2
Byte 3	Special Tag 3
Byte 4	Special Tag 4
Byte 5	Special Tag 5
4 Bytes	VLAN Tag
6 Bytes	SNAP
2 Bytes	Type/Length
	Data
4 Bytes	CRC

3.1.21.1 Special Tag for the Receive

Users are allowed to enable Special TAG Receive (0011_H, **STRE**) function to instruct Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to check the Special Tag to see if this field contains any commands when packets are received on the CPU port.

Table 40 Special Tag for the Receive

Special TAG	Description
Byte 0	ADM Prefix 0.
Byte 1	ADM Prefix 1. When Special TAG Receive is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will compare {ADM Prefix -, ADM Prefix 1} with ADM TAG Ether Type (see $002E_H$, **ATET**). If they are different, Special Tag is ignored. If they are the same, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses the Special Tag to make switching decisions.
Byte 2	Bit [7]: Don't care Bit [6]: Portmap_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [5:0]: Portmap in the Special Tag
Byte 3	Bit [7]: Span_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [6]: Span 1_B Span packet 0_B Not span packet Bit [5]: Management_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [4]: Management 1_B Management packet 0_B Not management packet Bit [3]: Cross_VLAN_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [2]: Cross_VLAN 1_B Cross_Vlan packet 0_B Not Cross_VLAN packet Bit [1]: LRN_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [0]: LRN 1_B Learn 0_B Not Learn

Table 40 Special Tag for the Receive (cont'd)

Special TAG	Description
Byte 4	Bit[7]: Ignore Bit[6]: PRI_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit[5:4]: PRI 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3 Bit [3]: Ignore Bit [2]: TXTAG_Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [1:0]: TXTAG
Byte 5	Bit [6]: Tagged Member Valid 1_B Valid 0_B Not Valid Bit [5:0]: Tagged Member, Bit[X] = 1: Port is in the tagged member

3.1.21.2 Special Tag for the Transmit

Users are allowed to enable Special TAG Transmit (0011_H, **STTE**) functions to instruct Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) to insert the Special Tag followed SA in the packets transmitted from the CPU port. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) also allows users to choose what kinds of packets they don't want to insert this Special Tag even when Special TAG Transmit (0011_H, **STTE**) function is enabled.

Table 41 Option for Special Tag Transmit

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)	Condition	Result
BPDU/SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/RESER_R1/GXRP/RESER_R2/RESER_R3	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Reserve} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Reserve} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
ARP/RARP	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert ARP/RARP} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert ARP/RARP} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/MLD_IPV6	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Snoop} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Snoop} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
TYPE	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Type} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Type} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
PROTOCOL	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Protocol} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Protocol} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
TCPUDP	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert TCP/UDP} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert TCP/UDP} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
MAC_CTRL	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert MAC CTRL} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert MAC CTRL} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.

Table 41 Option for Special Tag Transmit (cont'd)

Packets Identified by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX)	Condition	Result
Others	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 100_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 110_B. or{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 101_B .{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 111_B.	Insert Special Tag

Table 42 Special Tag for the Transmit

Special TAG	Description
Byte 0	ADM Prefix 0.
Byte 1	ADM Prefix 1.
Byte 2	Bit [7]: Source Violation. 1 = This packet is a source violated packet and it modified its forwarding algorithm to the CPU port. 0 = This packet is not a source violated packet.Bit [6]: Mirror. 1 = This is a mirrored packet. 0 = This is not a mirrored packet.Bit [5]: Span. 1 = This is a span packet. 0 = This is not a span packet.Bit [4]: Management. 1 = This is a management packet. 0 = This is not a management packet. Bit [3]: Ignore. Bit [2:0]: Source Port. 000_B = Port 0. 001_B = Port 1. 010_B = Port 2. 011_B = Port 3. 100_B = Port 4.101_B = Port 5.
Byte 3	Egress TAG[15:8].
Byte 4	Egress TAG[7:0].
Byte 5	Ignore.

3.2 MAC Clone and Port5 MII Connection

In ADM6996I/IX, there are three different configurations (MAC type MII mode, GPSI mode and RMII, **P5_BUSMD0**) for Port5 to connect the CPU's MII/GPSI or RMII interface.

Here we show a general router application of ADM6996I/IX, connected to the CPU with a single MII. In **Figure 6**, we can see either LAN to WAN or WAN to LAN, the packets will go through the same MII port. Because the CPU needs to send out the packets with the registered MAC ID to the WAN port, this MAC ID may also come in from the LAN ports. We know the switch learning scheme can't permit the packets with the same MAC ID input from different ports. In the ADM6996I/IX design, we use the MAC clone and VLAN group to solve this problem. From **Figure 9**, users can have more details for this implementation.

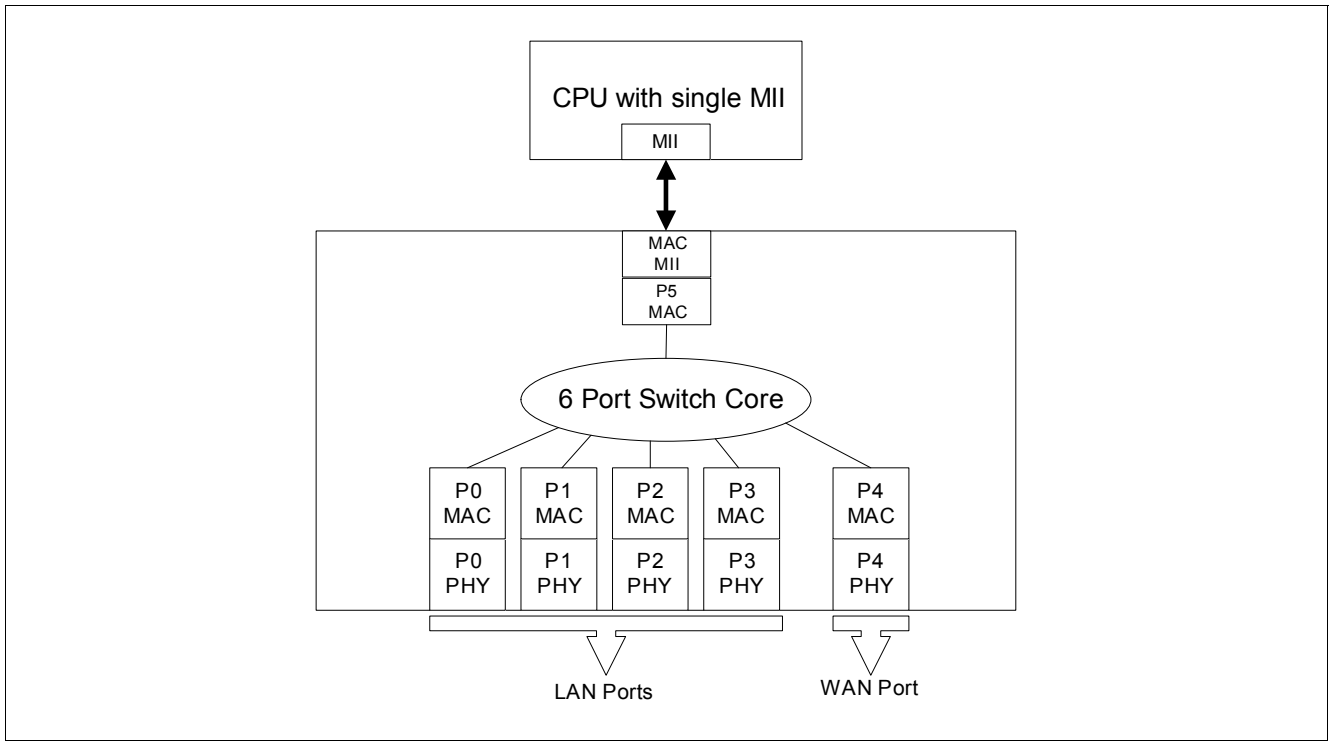


Figure 6 ADM6996I/IX to CPU with single MII Connection

Implementation of WAN/LAN applications on Samurai

ADM6996I/IX implements WAN/LAN application by ADM6996I/IX Special TAG functions.

Special Tag is inserted after the Ethernet SA field to allow the CPU to tell the switch how to handle the packets it sends or to know the source port when the CPU receives a packet.

Table 43 Special Tag

Pream-ble	DA	SA	Special TAG 0	Special TAG 1	Special TAG 2	Special TAG 3	Special TAG 4	Special TAG 5	VLAN Tag	SNAP	Type/ Length	Data	CRC
8B	6B	6B	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	4B	6B	2B		4B

Step 1: Set EEPROM 11_H[12]=1 to enable Special TAG Receive (CPU to ADM6996I/IX).

Step 2: Set EEPROM 11_H[11]=1 to enable Special TAG Transmit (ADM6996I/IX to CPU).

Set EEPROM 11_H[15:13] to assign CPU Port Number. Default CPU Port is "101 - Port5".

Set EEPROM $0B_H$[5] to set the option whether ADM6996I/IX CPU Port checks CRC for the packet with Special TAG Receive.

Set EEPROM 11_H[10] to set the option whether ADM6996I/IX adds Special TAG Transmit to Pause frame.

The configurations are as follows.

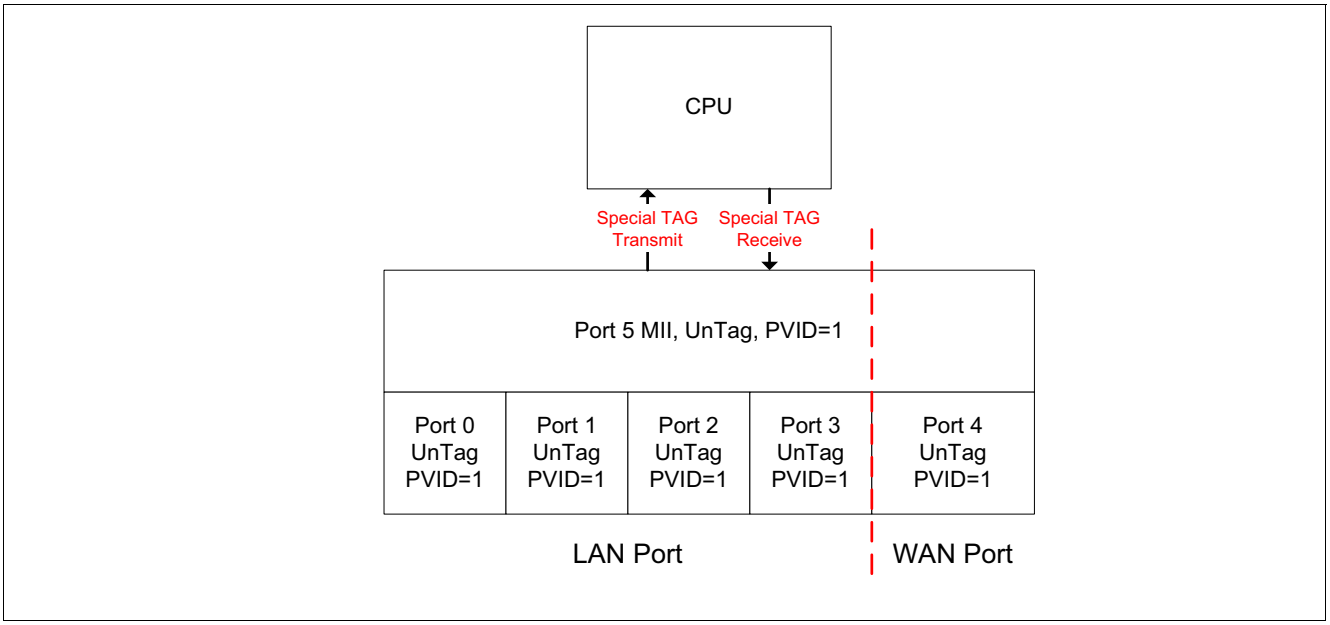


Figure 7 The configurations of the implementation by ADM6996I/IX Special TAG functions

- Step 1: Set ADM6996I/IX to port-based VLAN mode (default)
- Step 2: Set WAN/LAN group

Table 44 Set WAN/LAN Group

EEPROM	Received Port	Forwarding Group					
	Port-based Group	Port 0	Port 1	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4	Port 5
40_H	Port 0	✓	O	O	O		✓
42_H	Port 1	O	✓	O	O		✓
44_H	Port 2	O	O	✓	O		✓
46_H	Port 3	O	O	O	✓		✓
48_H	Port 4(WAN Port)					✓	✓
$4A_H$	Port 5(CPU Port)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Note: "✓" is necessary and "O" is optional to implement Port-based VLAN function of LAN group.

Port 0, Port 0/1/2/3/5, set REG 40_H to $002F_H$

Port 1, Port 0/1/2/3/5, set REG 42_H to $002F_H$

Port 2, Port 0/1/2/3/5, set REG 44_H to $002F_H$

Port 3, Port 0/1/2/3/5, set REG 46_H to $002F_H$

Port 4, Port 4/5, set REG 48_H to 0030_H

Port 5, Port 0/1/2/3/4/5, set REG $4A_H$ to $003F_H$

- Step 3: Set EEPROM 11_H[12:11]="11" to enable Special TAG Receive/Transmit Enable

Software Operation:

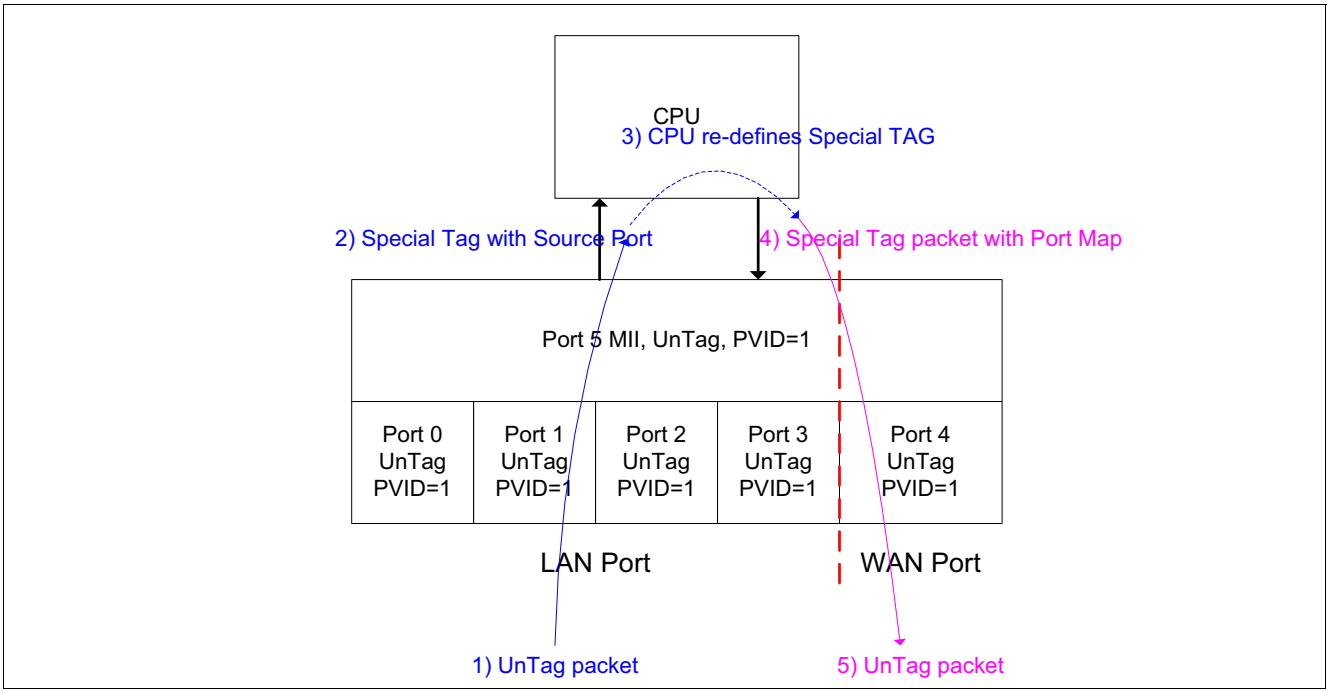


Figure 8 Software Operation

- Step 1:
  - If Untagged packet received from LAN Port forwards to CPU Port, ADM6996I/IX will insert Special TAG followed SA in the packets transmitted from the CPU port. ADM6996I/IX also allows users to choose what kinds of packets they don't want to insert this Special TAG in.

Table 45 Packets Identified by ADM6996I/IX

Packets Identified by ADM6996I/IX	Condition (EEPROM 0x11h[11] and 0x99h[8:0]	Result
BPDU/SLOW/ PAE/RESER_R0/ RESER_R1/ GXRP/ RESER_R2/ RESER_R3	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Reserve} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Reserve} = 11_B	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
ARP/RARP	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert ARP/RARP} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert ARP/RARP} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
IGMP_IP/MLD_IP/ MLD_IPV6	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Snoop} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Snoop} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
TYPE	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Type} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Type} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.

Table 45 Packets Identified by ADM6996I/IX

Packets Identified by ADM6996I/IX	Condition (EEPROM 0x11h[11] and 0x99h[8:0]	Result
PROTOCOL	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Protocol} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Protocol} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
TCPUDP	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert TCP/UDP} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert TCP/UDP} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
MAC_CTRL	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert MAC CTRL} = 10_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert MAC CTRL} = 11_B.	Insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
Others	Special TAG Transmit = 0_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 100_B.	Don't insert Special Tag on the CPU port.
	{Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 110_B. or {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 101_B. {Special TAG Transmit, Insert Default, Source Violation} = 111_B.	Insert Special Tag

- Step 2: CPU must re-define the Special TAG for the Receive to determine the destination group.
- Step 3: If **MAC_CLONE** function is enabled, CPU must set **LRN** parameter to disable learning mechanism for specific packet.

Normally, the MAC mode MII should be connected to the PHY mode MII. But in some applications, we need to connect both MAC mode MII's to each other as shown. In **Figure 9**, due to most of the CPU's MII being in MAC mode, Port5 is MAC to MAC connection.

Through the hardware setting, it is easy to set ADM6996I/IX Port5 MII to operate in 100M Full duplex mode. As this mode (100M Full) is normally the operation mode to be with CPU, the interface connection is described in the following diagram.

(1) CKO25M is the 25M clock driven out by ADM6996I/IX to fit 100M MII operation. This clock output provides 8mA driving capability and it can be directly connected to TXCLK/RXCLK.

(2) Due to it's operation in Full duplex mode, COL is tied to GND.

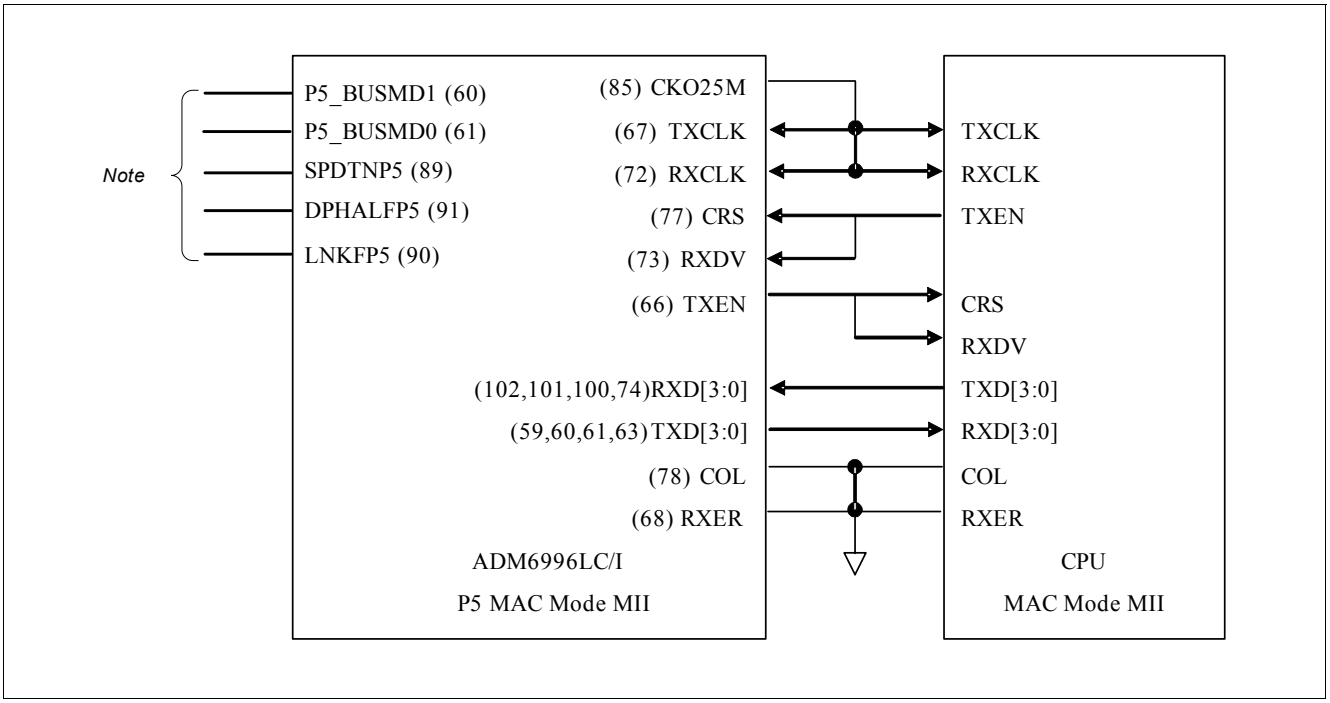


Figure 9 100M Full duplex MAC to MAC MII connection

Note:

1. *Pin 60 and pin 61 should be pull low to let P5_BUSMD be latched as "00" and forces Port5 to operate in MII mode (**P5_BUSMD0**).*
2. *Pin 89 (SPDTNP5) should be pull low or floating to set Port5 be operating in 100Mbit/s.*
3. *Pin 91 (DPHALFP5) should be pull low or floating to set Port5 be operating in full duplex mode.*
4. *Pin 90 (LNKFP5) should be pull low or floating to set Port5 Link up.*

3.3 10/100M PHY Block

The 100Base-X section of the device implements the following functional blocks:

100Base-X physical coding sub-layer (PCS)

100Base-X physical medium attachment (PMA)

100Base-X physical medium dependent (PMD)

The 10Base-T section of the device implements the following functional blocks:

10Base-T physical layer signaling (PLS)

10Base-T physical medium attachment (PMA)

The 100Base-X and 10Base-T sections share the following functional blocks:

Clock synthesizer module

MII Registers

IEEE 802.3u auto negotiation

The interfaces used for communication between PHY block and switch core is MII interface.

Auto MDIX function is supported. This function can be Enable/Disabled by the hardware pin.

Digital approach for the integrated PHY of Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) has been adopted.

3.3.1 Auto Negotiation

The Auto Negotiation function provides a mechanism for exchanging configuration information between two ends of a link segment and automatically selecting the highest performance mode of operation supported by both devices. Fast Link Pulse (FLP) Bursts provide the signaling used to communicate auto negotiation abilities between two devices at each end of a link segment. For further detail regarding auto negotiation, refer to Clause 28 of the IEEE 802.3u specification. The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports four different Ethernet protocols, so the inclusion of auto negotiation ensures that the highest performance protocol will be selected based on the ability of the link partner.

The auto negotiation function within the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) can be controlled either by internal register access or by the use of configuration pins are sampled. If disabled, auto negotiation will not occur until software enables bit 12 in MII register 0. If auto negotiation is enabled, the negotiation process will commence immediately.

When auto negotiation is enabled, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) transmits the abilities programmed into the auto negotiation advertisement register at address 04h via FLP bursts. Any combination of 10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s, half duplex, and full duplex modes may be selected. Auto negotiation controls the exchange of configuration information. Upon successfully auto negotiation, the abilities reported by the link partner are stored in the auto negotiation link partner ability register at address 05_H.

The contents of the “auto negotiation link partner ability register” are used to automatically configure to the highest performance protocol between the local and far-end nodes. Software can determine which mode has been configured by auto negotiation by comparing the contents of register 04_H and 05_H and then selecting the technology whose bit is set in both registers of highest priority relative to the following list.

100Base-TX full duplex (highest priority)

100Base-TX half duplex

10Base-T full duplex

10Base-T half duplex (lowest priority)

The basic mode control register at address 0_H provides control of enabling, disabling, and restarting of the auto negotiation function. When auto negotiation is disabled, the speed selection bit (bit 13) controls switching between 10 Mbit/s or 100 Mbit/s operation, while the duplex mode bit (bit 8) controls switching between full duplex operation and half duplex operation. The speed selection and duplex mode bits have no effect on the mode of operation when the auto negotiation enable bit (bit 12) is set.

The basic mode status register at address 1_H indicates the set of available abilities for technology types (bit 15 to bit 11), auto negotiation ability (bit 3), and extended register capability (bit 0). These bits are hardwired to indicate the full functionality of the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX). The BMSR also provides status on:

Whether auto negotiation is complete (bit 5)

Whether the Link Partner is advertising that a remote fault has occurred (bit 4)

Whether a valid link has been established (bit 2)

The auto negotiation advertisement register at address 4_H indicates the auto negotiation abilities to be advertised by the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX). All available abilities are transmitted by default, but writing to this register or configuring external pins can suppress any ability.

The auto negotiation link partner ability register at address 05_H indicates the abilities of the Link Partner as indicated by auto negotiation communication. The contents of this register are considered valid when the auto negotiation complete bit (bit 5, register address 1_H) is set.

3.3.2 Speed/Duplex Configuration

The twelve sets of four pins listed in **Table 46** configure the speed/duplex capability of each channel of Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX). The logic states of these pins are latched into the advertisement register (register address 4_H) for auto negotiation purpose. These pins are also used for evaluating the default value in the base mode control register (register 0_H) according to **Table 46**.

In order to make these pins have the same Read/Write priority as software, they should be programmed to 11111111_B in case user likes to update the advertisement register through software.

Table 46 Speed/Duplex Configuration

Auto Negotiation (Pin & EEPROM)	Speed (Pin & EEPROM)	Duplex (Pin & EEPROM)	Auto Negotiation	Advertise Capability				Parallel Detect Capability			
				100F	100H	10F	10H	100F	100H	10F	10H
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	1	0	0	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	0	1	0	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
0	0	0	0	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—

3.4 Hardware, EEPROM and SMI Interfacefor Configuration

Three ways are supported to configure the setting in the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX):

- Hardware Setting
- EEPROM Interface
- SMI Interface

Users could use EEPROM and SMI interfaces combined with the CPU port to provide proprietary functions. Four pins are needed when using these two interfaces. See **Figure 10** as a description.

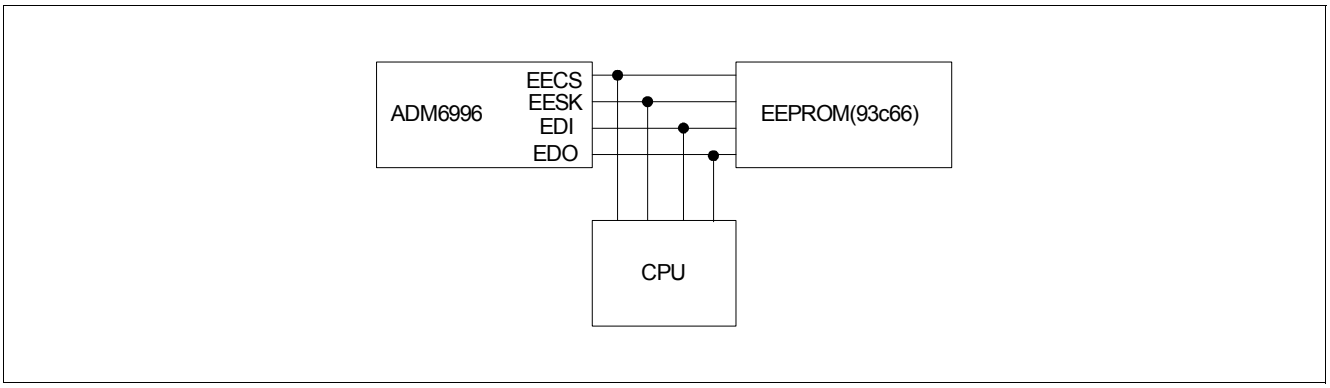


Figure 10 Interconnection between Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX), EEPROM and CPU

3.4.1 Hardware Setting

The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) provides some hardware pins where values reside during power on or reset,when they are strapped for the default setting.

Table 47 Hardware Setting

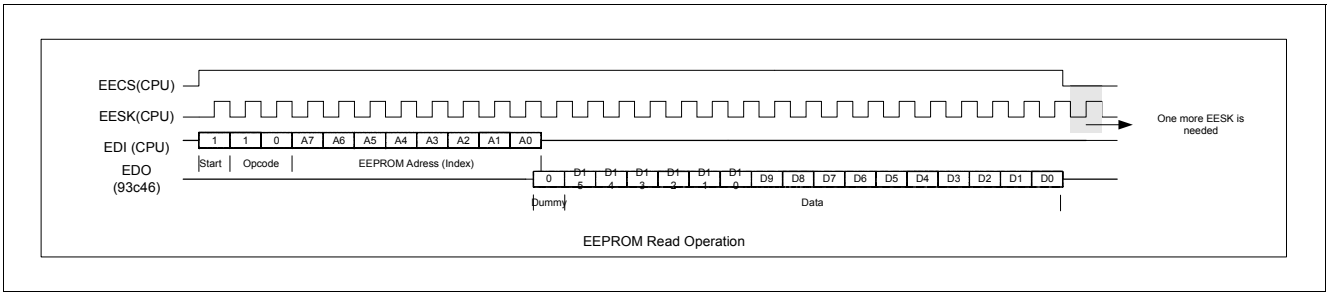
Setting Name	Description
GFCEN	Global Flow Control Enable. 0_B Flow Control Capability is depended upon the register setting in corresponding EEPROM register 1_B All ports flow control capability is enabled.
SDIO_MD	SDC/SDIO mode selection. 0_B 16 bits mode 1_B 32 bits mode
P5_BUSMD[1:0]	Port 5 bus mode selection bit 0. P5_BUSMD[1:0] Interface 00_B MII01 01_B GPSI 10_B RMII 11_B Reserved and Not Allowed.
BPEN	Recommend Back-Pressure in half-duplex. 0_B Disable Back-Pressure. 1_B Enable Back-Pressure
RECANEN	Recommend Auto Negotiation Enable. Only valid for Twisted pair interface. Programmed this bit to 1 has no effect to Fiber port. 0_B Disable all TP port auto negotiation capability 1_B Enable all TP port auto negotiation capability
XOVEN	Cross Over Enable. Only available in TP interface. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
LED_MODE	Enable Mac to choose LED Display Mode. 0_B Single color LED 1_B Dual color LED

3.4.2 EEPROM Interface

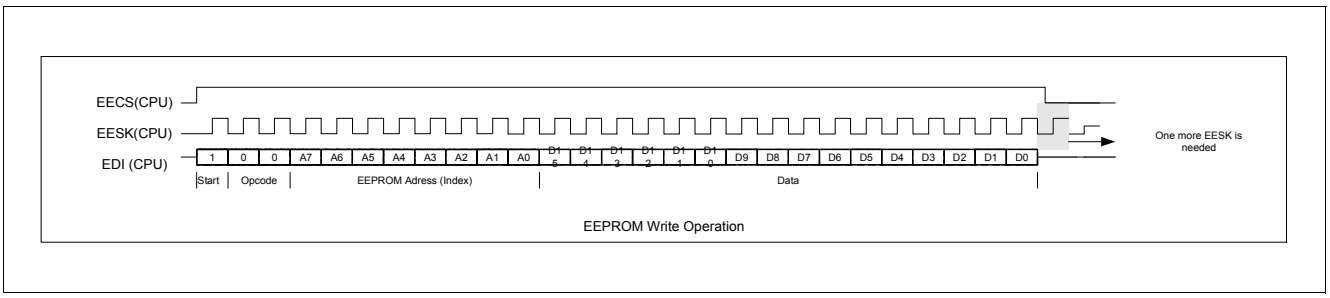
The EEPROM Interface is provided so users can easily configure the settings without the CPU's help. Because the EEPROM Interface is the same as the 93c66, it also allows the CPU to write the EEPROM register and renew the 93c66 at the same time. After power up or reset (default value from the hardware pins fetched in this stage), the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will automatically detect the presence of the EEPROM by reading the address 0 in the 96c66. If the value = 4154_H, it will read all the data in the 93c66. If not, the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will stop loading the 93c66. The user also can pull down the **EDO** to force the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) not to load the 93c66. The 93c66 loading time is around 500ms. Then CPU should give the high-z value in the **EECS**, **EESK** and **EDI** pins in this period if we really want to use the CPU to read or write the registers in the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX).

The EEPROM Interface needs only one Write command to complete a writing operation. If updating the 93c66 at the same time is necessary, three commands Write Enable, Write, and Write Disable are needed to complete this job (See 93c66 Spec. for a reference). Users should note that the EERPOM interface only allows the CPU to write the EEPROM register in the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) and doesn't support the READ command. If the CPU gives the Read Command, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will not respond and 93c66 will respond with the value. Users should also note that one additional EESK cycle is needed between any continuous commands (Read or Write).

(1) Read 93c66 via the EEPROM Interface (Index = 2, Data = 1111_H).



(2) Write EEPROM registers in the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) (Index = 2, Data =2222_H).



Power-On-Sequence of Samurai

The following diagram shows the power-on-sequence of Samurai.

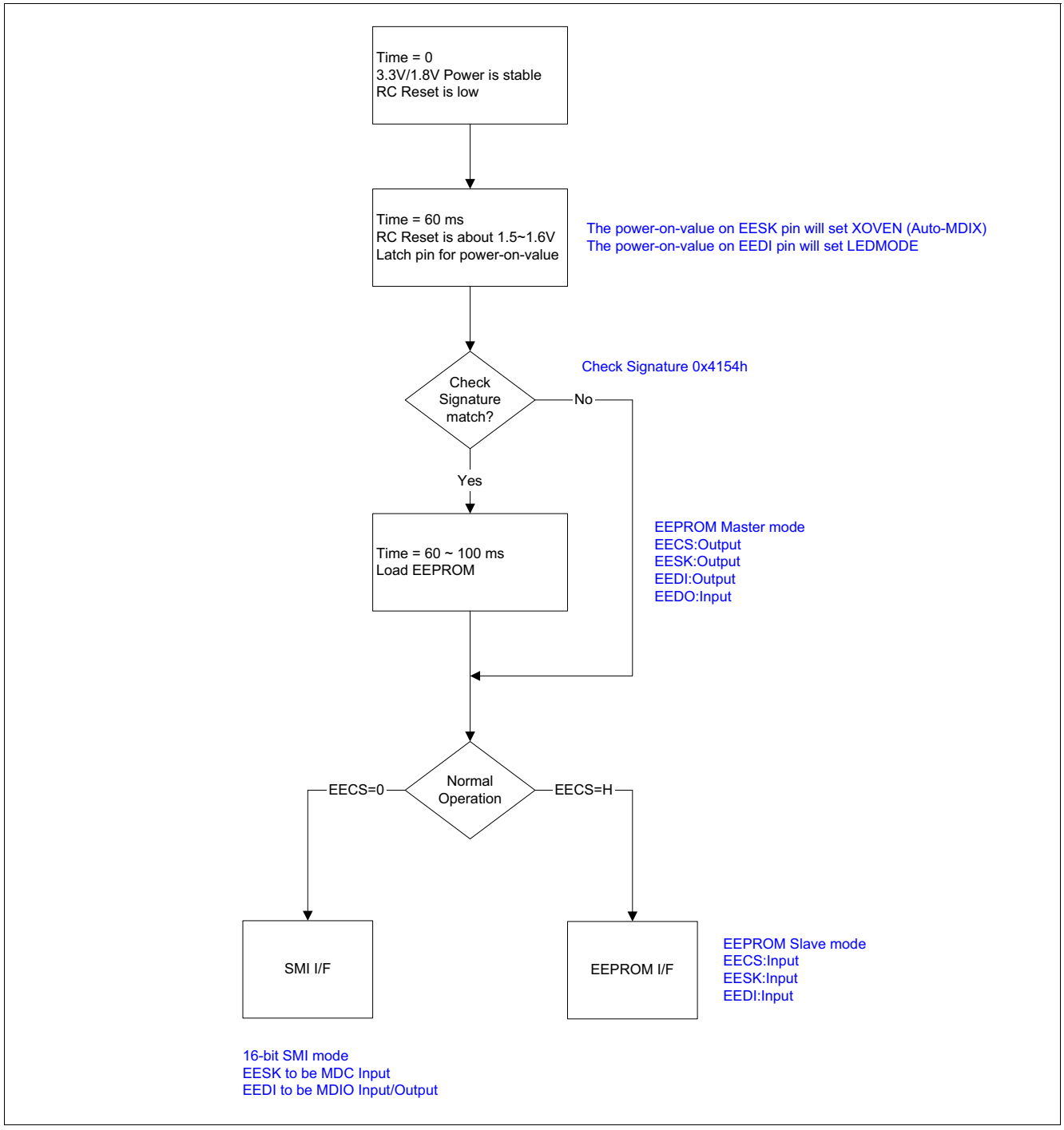


Figure 11 The Power-On-Sequence of Samurai

Set ADM6996LC/FC Pin59 SDIO_MD=1 to 16-bit SMI mode.

Set ADM6996I/IX/M Pin59 SDIO_MD=0(default) to 16-bit SMI mode.

Timing Diagram of RC, EECS and EESK (with correct signature EEPROM)

Waveform 1: RC Reset

Waveform 2: EECS

Waveform 4: EESK

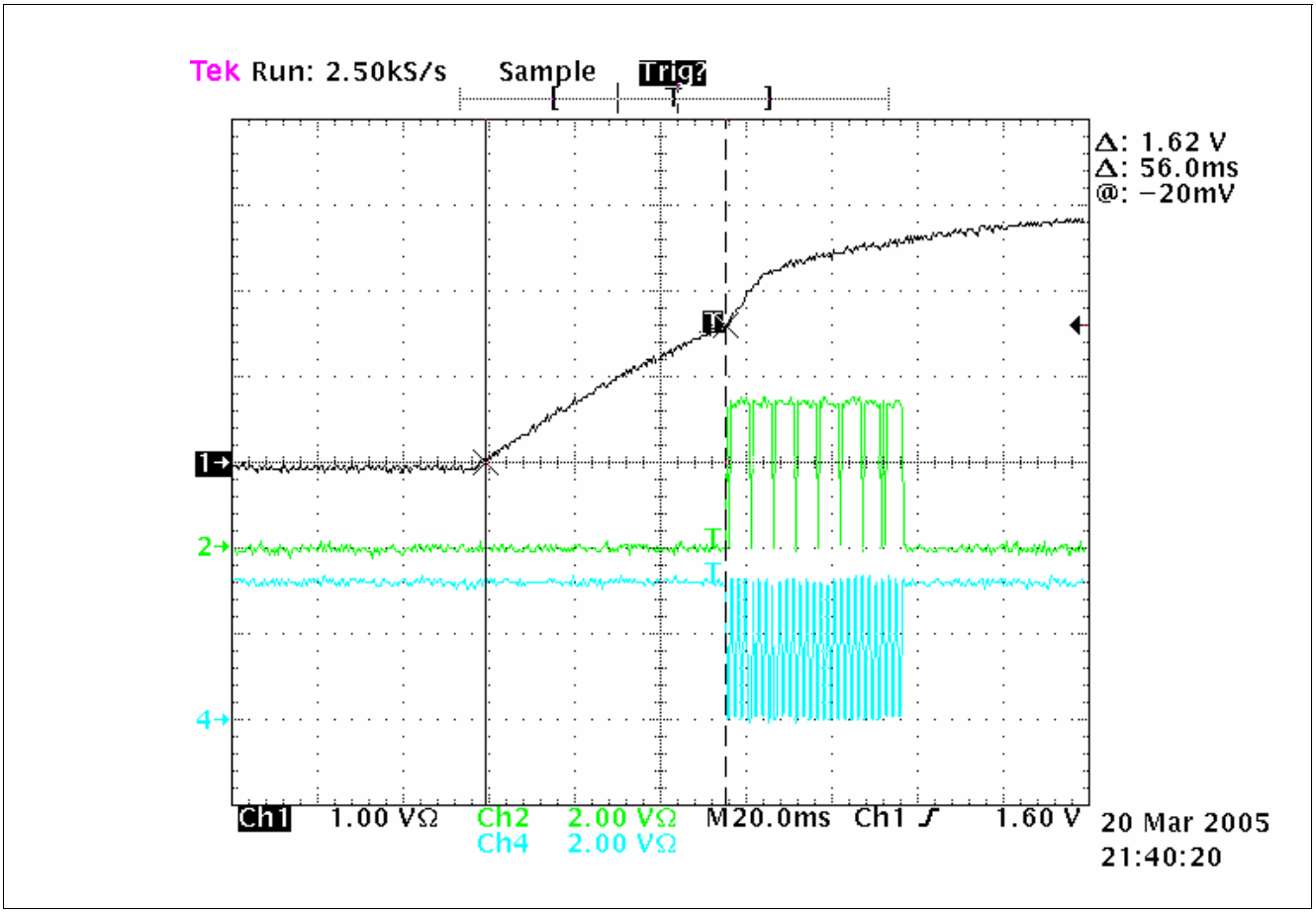


Figure 12 Timing Diagram of RC, EECS and EESK (with correct signature EEPROM)

Timing Diagram of RC, EECS and EESK (without EEPROM)

Waveform 1: RC Reset

Waveform 2: EECS

Waveform 4: EESK

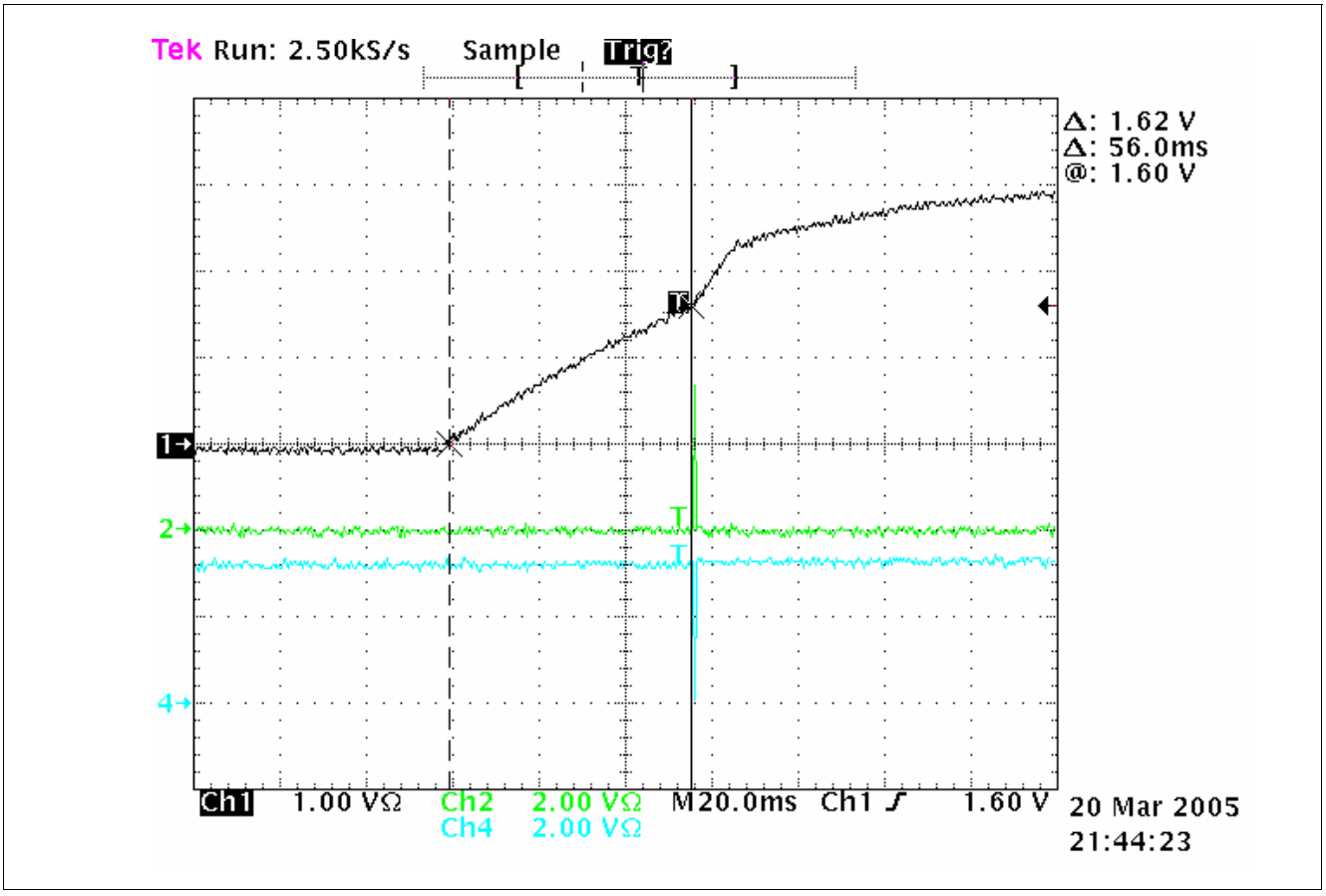


Figure 13 Timing Diagram of RC, EECS and EESK (without EEPROM)

3.4.3 SMI Interface

The SMI consists of two pins, management data clock (**EESK**) and management data input/output (**EDI**). The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) is designed to support an EESK frequency up to 25 MHz. The EDI pin is bi-directional and may be shared with other devices. EECS pin may be needed (pulled to low) if the EEPROM interface is also used.

The EDI pin requires a 1.5 KΩ pull-up which, during idle and turnaround periods, will pull EDI to a logic one state. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) requires a single initialization sequence of 32 bits of preamble following power-up/hardware reset. The first 32 bits are preamble consisting of 32 contiguous logic one bits on EDI and 32 corresponding cycles on EESK. Following preamble is the start-of-frame field indicated by a $<01_B>$ pattern. The next field signals the operation code (OP): $<10_B>$ indicates read from management register operation, and $<01_B>$ indicates write to management register operation. The next field is management register address. It is 10 bits wide and the most significant bit is transferred first.

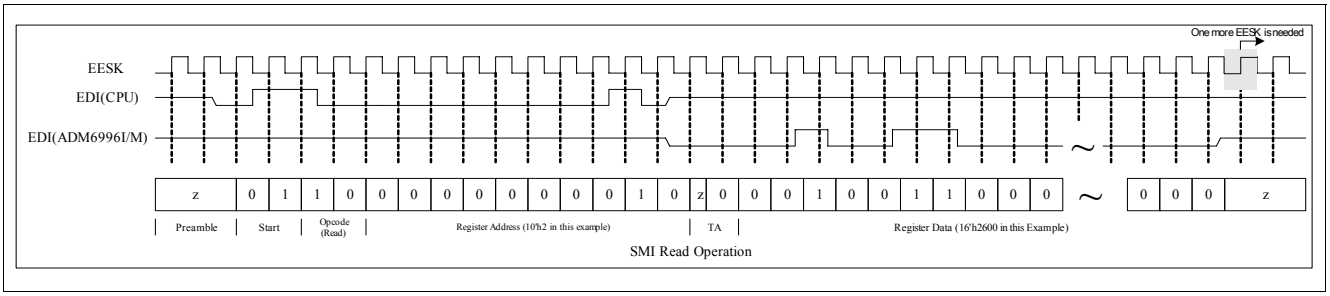
During Read operation, a 2-bit turn around (TA) time spacing between the register address field and data field is provided for the EDI to avoid contention. Following the turnaround time, a 16-bit data stream is read from or written into the management registers of the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX).

(A) Preamble Suppression

The SMI of Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports a preamble suppression mode. The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) requires a single initialization sequence of 32 bits of preamble following power-up/hardware reset. This requirement is generally met by pulling-up the resistor of EDI While the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will respond to management accesses without preamble, a minimum of one idle bit between management transactions is required.

When Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) detects that there is address match, then it will enable Read/Write capability for external access. When address is mismatched, then Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will tri-state the EDI pin.

(B) Read Switch Register via SMI Interface (Offset Hex = 10'h2, Data = 16'h2600)



(C) Write Switch Register via SMI Interface (Offset Hex = 10'h180, Data = 16'h1300)

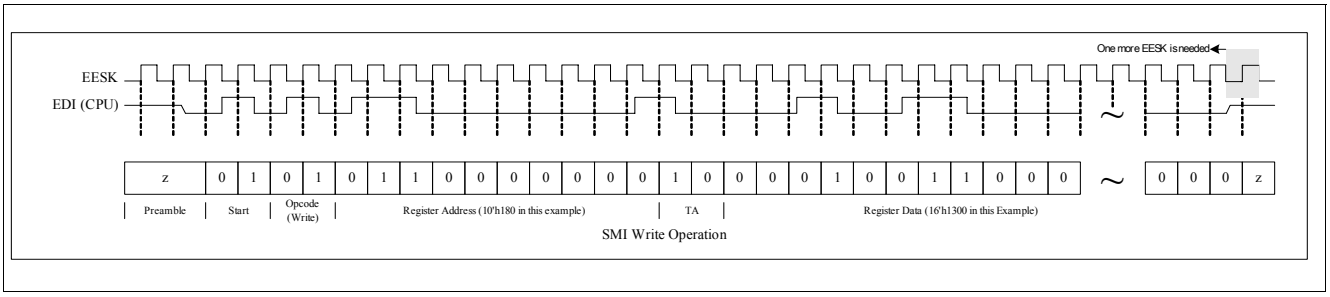


Table 48 (D) The Pin Type of EECS, EESK, EDI and EDO during the Operation

Pin Name	Reset Operation	Load EEPROM	Write Operation	Read Operation
EECS	Input	Output	Input	Input
EESK	Input	Output	Input	Input
EDI	Input	Output	Input	Input/Output
EDO	Input	Input	Input	Input

How to Use Samurai 16-bit Mode SMI to Access EEPROM/Counter/PHY Register by CPU MDC/MDIO Interface

Samurai supports a 16-bit mode SMI interface to access EEPROM/Counter/PHY Register by CPU MDC/MDIO interface. The SMI interface consists of two pins, management data clock (EESK) and management data input/output (EEDI).

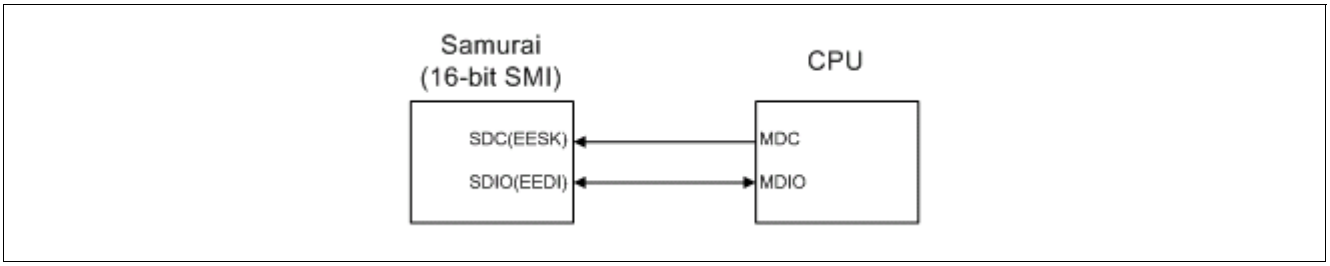


Figure 14 SMI Interface

- The difference between SMI Command and MDC/MDIO Command
  - Samurai SMI Command uses 10-bit register address to access allocate EEPROM/Counter/PHY Register.

Memory Map

Table 49 Memory Map

Register	Definition
0000_H ~ $003F_H$	EEPROM BAISC Register Map
0040_H ~ $009B_H$	EEPROM Extended Register Map
$00A0_H$ ~ 0143_H	Counter and Switch Status Map
0200_H ~ $02FF_H$	PHY Register Map

So you need to divide 10-bit register address to 5-bit PHY address and 5-bit REG address of MDC/MDIO command to access EEPROM/Counter Register Map. For Samurai PHY Register Map, you can set the 5-bit PHY address = '10000' and use the standard REG address to access P0~P4 PHY MII Register.

3.5 The Hardware Difference between ADM6996I/IX and ADM6996L

ADM6996LC is power-down version to replace ADM6996L and ADM6996I/IX is advanced function version to new application.

Pin Description(QFP128)

Table 50 Pin Description(QFP128)

Pin No.	ADM6996I/IX	ADM6996L	Notes
47	GNDIK(GND Digital)	NC	GNDIK in ADM6996L datasheet Ask the customer to double-check
48	VCCIK(1.8V Digital)	NC	VCCIK in ADM6996L datasheet Ask the customer to double-check
59	P5TXD3(SDIO_MD)	P5TXD3(VOL23)	For ADM6996LC, SDIO_MD=0 default 32bit mode For ADM6996I/IX, SDIO_MD=0 default 16bit mode Add pull-up/down resistor for ADM6996L/LC/I compatible design to avoid wrong power-on-latch.
60	P5TXD2(RMIISEL)	P5TXD2(ROMCODE25)	Add pull down resistor for ADM6996L/LC/I P5 MII mode to avoid wrong power-on-latch.
61	P5TXD1(7WIRE)	P5TXD1(P5GPSI)	Add pull down resistor for ADM6996L/LC/I P5 MII mode to avoid wrong power-on-latch.
65	INT_N	VCCIK(1.8V Digital)	Interrupt for Learning Table Access/Port Security/Counter Overflow/Port Status Add a option design to CPU INT_N pin

4 Registers Description

The EEPROM provides Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) with many option settings

Main Settings

- Port Configuration: Speed, Duplex, Flow Control Capability and Tag/ Untag.
- VLAN & TOS Priority Mapping
- Broadcast Storming rate and Trunk.
- Fiber Select, Auto MDIX select
- VLAN Mapping
- Per Port Buffer number

Table 51 Registers Address Space

Module	Base Address	End Address	Note
EEPROM Basic Register Map	0000_H	$003F_H$	
EEPROM Extended Register Map	0040_H	$009C_H$	
Counter and Switch Status Map	$00A0_H$	0143_H	
PHY Register Map	0200_H	$02FF_H$	

Table 52 Registers Overview

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
SIG	Signature Register	00_H	84
P0BC	P0 Basic Control Register	01_H	84
P0EC	P0 Extended Control Register	02_H	86
P1EC	P1 Extended Control Register	02_H	87
P1	Basic Control Register 1	03_H	86
P2EC	P2 Extended Control Register	04_H	87
P3EC	P3 Extended Control Register	04_H	87
P2	Basic Control Register 2	05_H	86
P4EC	P4 Extended Control Register	06_H	87
P5EC	P5 Extended Control Register	06_H	87
P3	Basic Control Register 3	07_H	86
P4	Basic Control Register 4	08_H	86
P5	Basic Control Register 5	09_H	86
SC0	System Control Register 0	$0A_H$	87
SC1	System Control Register 1	$0B_H$	88
MS	Multicast Snooping Register	$0C_H$	90
AR	ARP/RARP Register	$0D_H$	92
VPM	VLAN Priority Map Register	$0E_H$	93
TPM	TOS Priority Map Register	$0F_H$	94
SC2	System Control Register 2	10_H	95
SC3	System Control Register 3	11_H	96

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
SC4	System Control Register 4	12_H	98
P0SO	Port 0 Security Option	13_H	99
P1SO	Port 1 Security Option	14_H	101
P2SO	Port 2 Security Option	15_H	101
P3SO	Port 3 Security Option	16_H	101
P4SO	Port 4 Security Option	17_H	101
P5SO	Port 5 Security Option	18_H	101
UFGPM	Unicast Port Map andForward Group Port Map	19_H	101
BFGPM	Broadcast Port Map andForward Group Port Map	$1A_H$	102
MFGPM	Multicast Port Map and Forward Group Port Map	$1B_H$	102
RFGPM	Reserve Port Map and Forward Group Port Map	$1C_H$	103
PIOFGPM	Packet Identification Option, Forward Group Port Map	$1D_H$	104
VPEFGPM	VLAN Priority Enable and Forward Group Port Map	$1E_H$	105
SPEFGPM	Service Priority Enable and Forward Group Port Map	$1F_H$	106
IFNTFGPM	Input Force No Tag and Forward Group Port Map	20_H	107
IFFGPM	Ingress Filter andForward Group Port Map	21_H	108
VSDFGPM	VLAN Security Disable and Forward Group Port Map	22_H	109
BT0	Buffer Threshold Register 0	23_H	110
BT1	Buffer Threshold Register 1	24_H	110
IMEIJT	IGMP/MLDTRAP Enable and Input Jam Threshold Register	25_H	111
Q2WVECPO	Queue 2 Weight, VID Exist Check, and PPPOE Port Only	26_H	111
Q3WBPVAO	Queue 3 Weight, Back to Port VLAN, and Admit Only VLAN-Tagged	27_H	113
IDTEP	Input Double Tag Enable, and P0VID[11:4]	28_H	113
ODTEP	Output Double Tag Enable, and P1VID[11:4]	29_H	114
OTBP	Output Tag Bypass, and P2VID[11:4]	$2A_H$	114
P11_4	P3VID[11:4], and P4VID[11:4]	$2B_H$	115
RACP	Reserved Address Control, and P5VID[11:4]	$2C_H$	115
PHYC	PHY Control Register	$2D_H$	116
ATET	ADM TAG Ether Type	$2E_H$	116
PR	PHY Restart Register	$2F_H$	117
MISC	Miscellaneous Register	30_H	117
BBC0	Basic Bandwidth Control Register 0	31_H	119
BBC1	Basic Bandwidth Control Register 1	32_H	119
BCE	Bandwidth Control Enable Register	33_H	120
EBC0	Extended Bandwidth Control Register 0	34_H	122

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
EBC1	Extended Bandwidth Control Register 1	35_H	123
EBC2	Extended Bandwidth Control Register 2	36_H	123
EBC3	Extended Bandwidth Control Register 3	37_H	124
EBC4	Extended Bandwidth Control Register 4	38_H	124
EBC5	Extended Bandwidth Control Register 5	39_H	125
DVMEBC6	Default VLAN Member and Extended Bandwidth Control Register 6	$3A_H$	125
NS0	New Storm Register 0	$3B_H$	126
NS1	New Storm Register 1	$3C_H$	126
NRAC0	New Reserve Address Control Register 0	$3D_H$	127
NRAC1	New Reserve Address Control Register 1	$3E_H$	129
HIC	Hardware IGMP Control Register	$3F_H$	130
VF0L	VLAN Filter 0 Low	40_H	132
VF0H	VLAN Filter 0 High	41_H	133
VF1L	VLAN Filter 1 Low	42_H	132
VF1H	VLAN Filter 1 High	43_H	133
VF2L	VLAN Filter 2 Low	44_H	132
VF2H	VLAN Filter 2 High	45_H	133
VF3L	VLAN Filter 3Low	46_H	132
VF3H	VLAN Filter 3 High	47_H	133
VF4L	VLAN Filter 4 Low	48_H	132
VF4H	VLAN Filter 4 High	49_H	133
VF5L	VLAN Filter 5 Low	$4A_H$	132
VF5H	VLAN Filter 5 High	$4B_H$	133
VF6L	VLAN Filter 6 Low	$4C_H$	132
VF6H	VLAN Filter 6 High	$4D_H$	133
VF7L	VLAN Filter 7 Low	$4E_H$	132
VF7H	VLAN Filter 7 High	$4F_H$	133
VF8L	VLAN Filter 8 Low	50_H	132
VF8H	VLAN Filter 8 High	51_H	133
VF9L	VLAN Filter 9 Low	52_H	132
VF9H	VLAN Filter 9 High	53_H	133
VF10L	VLAN Filter 10 Low	54_H	132
VF10H	VLAN Filter 10 High	55_H	133
VF11L	VLAN Filter 11 Low	56_H	132
VF11H	VLAN Filter 11 High	57_H	134
VF12L	VLAN Filter 12 Low	58_H	132
VF12H	VLAN Filter 12 High	59_H	134
VF13L	VLAN Filter 13 Low	$5A_H$	133
VF13H	VLAN Filter 13 High	$5B_H$	134
VF14L	VLAN Filter 14 Low	$5C_H$	133

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
VF14H	VLAN Filter 14 High	$5D_H$	134
VF15L	VLAN Filter 15 Low	$5E_H$	133
VF15H	VLAN Filter 15 High	$5F_H$	134
TF0	Type Filter 0	60_H	134
TF1	Type Filter 1	61_H	134
TF2	Type Filter 2	62_H	134
TF3	Type Filter 3	63_H	134
TF4	Type Filter 4	64_H	134
TF5	Type Filter 5	65_H	134
TF6	Type Filter 6	66_H	134
TF7	Type Filter 7	67_H	134
PF_1_0	Protocol Filter 1 and 0	68_H	134
PF_3_2	Protocol Filter 3 and 2	68_H	135
PF_5_4	Protocol Filter 5 and 4	69_H	135
PF_7_6	Protocol Filter 7 and 6	$6A_H$	135
SPM0	Service Priority Mapping 0	$6C_H$	135
SPM1	Service Priority Mapping 1	$6D_H$	136
SPM2	Service Priority Mapping 2	$6E_H$	137
SPM3	Service Priority Mapping 3	$6F_H$	138
SPM4	Service Priority Mapping 4	70_H	139
SPM5	Service Priority Mapping 5	71_H	139
SPM6	Service Priority Mapping 6	72_H	140
SPM7	Service Priority Mapping 7	73_H	141
RA_01_00	Reserve Action for 0180C2000001~0180C2000000	74_H	142
RA_03_02	Reserve Action for 0180C2000003~0180C2000002	75_H	143
RA_05_04	Reserve Action for 0180C2000005~0180C2000004	76_H	143
RA_07_06	Reserve Action for 0180C2000007~0180C2000006	77_H	144
RA_09_08	Reserve Action for 0180C2000009~0180C2000008	78_H	144
RA_0B_0A	Reserve Action for 0180C200000B~0180C200000A	79_H	144
RA_0D_0C	Reserve Action for 0180C200000D~0180C200000C	$7A_H$	144
RA_0F_0E	Reserve Action for 0180C200000F~0180C200000E	$7B_H$	144
RA_11_10	Reserve Action for 0180C2000011~0180C2000010	$7C_H$	144

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
RA_13_12	Reserve Action for 0180C2000013~0180C2000012	$7D_H$	144
RA_15_14	Reserve Action for 0180C2000015~0180C2000014	$7E_H$	144
RA_17_16	Reserve Action for 0180C2000017~0180C2000016	$7F_H$	144
RA_19_18	Reserve Action for 0180C2000019~0180C2000018	80_H	144
RA_1B_1A	Reserve Action for 0180C200001B~0180C200001A	81_H	144
RA_1D_1C	Reserve Action for 0180C200001D~0180C200001C	82_H	144
RA_1F_1E	Reserve Action for 0180C200001F~0180C200001E	83_H	144
RA_21_20	Reserve Action for 0180C2000021~0180C2000020	84_H	144
RA_23_22	Reserve Action for 0180C2000023~0180C2000022	85_H	144
RA_25_24	Reserve Action for 0180C2000025~0180C2000024	86_H	144
RA_27_26	Reserve Action for 0180C2000027~0180C2000026	87_H	144
RA_29_28	Reserve Action for 0180C2000029~0180C2000028	88_H	144
RA_2B_2A	Reserve Action for 0180C200002B~0180C200002A	89_H	144
RA_2D_2C	Reserve Action for 0180C200002D~0180C200002C	$8A_H$	144
RA_2F_2E	Reserve Action for 0180C200002F~0180C200002E	$8B_H$	144
TUF0	TCP/UDP Filter 0	$8C_H$	145
TUF1	TCP/UDP Filter 1	$8D_H$	145
TUF2	TCP/UDP Filter 2	$8E_H$	145
TUF3	TCP/UDP Filter 3	$8F_H$	145
TUF4	TCP/UDP Filter 4	90_H	145
TUF5	TCP/UDP Filter 5	91_H	145
TUF6	TCP/UDP Filter 6	92_H	145
TUF7	TCP/UDP Filter 7	93_H	145
TFA	Type Filter Action	94_H	145
PFA	Protocol Filter Action	95_H	146
TUA0	TCP/UDP Action 0	96_H	147
TUA1	TCP/UDP Action 1	97_H	148
TUA2	TCP/UDP Action 2	98_H	149

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
EICSTIC	Extended IGMP Control/Special Tag Insert Control	99_H	150
IE	Interrupt Enable Register	$9A_H$	151
IS	Interrupt Status Register	$9B_H$	151
SC	Security Control Register	$9C_H$	152
CI0	Chip Identifier 0	$A0_H$	153
CI1	Chip Identifier 1	$A1_H$	153
PS0	Port Status 0	$A2_H$	153
PS1	Port Status 1	$A3_H$	154
PS2	Port Status 2	$A4_H$	155
PS3	Port Status 3	$A5_H$	156
CB0	Cable Broken 0	$A6_H$	156
CB1	Cable Broken 1	$A7_H$	158
CL0	Port 0 Receive Packet Counter Low	$A8_H$	158
CH0	Port 0 Receive Packet Counter High	$A9_H$	159
CL1	Port 1 Receive Packet Counter Low	AC_H	158
CH1	Port 1 Receive Packet Counter High	AD_H	160
CL2	Port 2 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B0_H$	158
CH2	Port 2 Receive Packet Counter High	$B1_H$	160
CL3	Port 3 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B4_H$	158
CH3	Port 3 Receive Packet Counter High	$B5_H$	160
CL4	Port 4 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B6_H$	158
CH4	Port 4 Receive Packet Counter High	$B7_H$	160
CL5	Port 5 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B8_H$	158
CH5	Port 5 Receive Packet Counter High	$B9_H$	160
CL6	Port 0 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	BA_H	158
CH6	Port 0 Receive Packet Byte Count High	BB_H	160
CL7	Port 1 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	BE_H	158
CH7	Port 1 Receive Packet Byte Count High	BF_H	160
CL8	Port 2 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	$C2_H$	159
CH8	Port 2 Receive Packet Byte Count High	$C3_H$	160
CL9	Port 3 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	$C6_H$	159
CH9	Port 3 Receive Packet Byte Count High	$C7_H$	160
CL10	Port 4 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	$C8_H$	159
CH10	Port 4 Receive Packet Byte Count High	$C9_H$	160
CL11	Port 5 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	CA_H	159
CH11	Port 5 Receive Packet Byte Count High	CB_H	160
CL12	Port 0 Transmit Packet Count Low	CC_H	159
CH12	Port 0 Transmit Packet Count High	CD_H	160
CL13	Port 1 Transmit Packet Count Low	$D0_H$	159
CH13	Port 1 Transmit Packet Count High	$D1_H$	160
CL14	Port 2 Transmit Packet Count Low	$D4_H$	159

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
CH14	Port 2 Transmit Packet Count High	$D5_H$	160
CL15	Port 3 Transmit Packet Count Low	$D8_H$	159
CH15	Port 3 Transmit Packet Count High	$D9_H$	160
CL16	Port 4 Transmit Packet Count Low	DA_H	159
CH16	Port 4 Transmit Packet Count High	DB_H	160
CL17	Port 5 Transmit Packet Count Low	DC_H	159
CH17	Port 5 Transmit Packet Count High	DD_H	160
CL18	Port 0 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	DE_H	159
CH18	Port 0 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	DF_H	160
CL19	Port 1 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	$E2_H$	159
CH19	Port 1 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	$E3_H$	160
CL20	Port 2 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	$E6_H$	159
CH20	Port 2 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	$E7_H$	160
CL21	Port 3 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	EA_H	159
CH21	Port 3 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	EB_H	160
CL22	Port 4 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	EC_H	159
CH22	Port 4 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	ED_H	160
CL23	Port 5 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	EE_H	159
CH23	Port 5 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	EF_H	160
CL24	Port 0 Collision Count Low	$F0_H$	159
CH24	Port 0 Collision Count High	$F1_H$	160
CL25	Port 1 Collision Count Low	$F4_H$	159
CH25	Port 1 Collision Count High	$F5_H$	160
CL26	Port 2 Collision Count Low	$F8_H$	159
CH26	Port 2 Collision Count High	$F9_H$	160
CL27	Port 3 Collision Count Low	FC_H	159
CH27	Port 3 Collision Count High	FD_H	160
CL28	Port 4 Collision Count Low	FE_H	159
CH28	Port 4 Collision Count High	FF_H	160
CL29	Port 5 Collision Count Low	100_H	159
CH29	Port 5 Collision Count High	101_H	160
CL30	Port 0 Error Count Low	102_H	159
CH30	Port 0 Error Count High	103_H	160
CL31	Port 1 Error Count Low	106_H	159
CH31	Port 1 Error Count High	107_H	160
CL32	Port 2 Error Count Low	$10A_H$	159
CH32	Port 2 Error Count High	$10B_H$	160
CL33	Port 3 Error Count Low	$10E_H$	159
CH33	Port 3 Error Count High	$10F_H$	160
CL34	Port 4 Error Count Low	110_H	159
CH34	Port 4 Error Count High	111_H	161

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
CL35	Port 5 Error Count Low	112_H	159
CH35	Port 5 Error Count High	113_H	161
OFF0	Over-Flow Flag 0	114_H	161
OFF1	Over-Flow Flag 1	115_H	162
OFF2	Over-Flow Flag 2	116_H	162
OFF3	Over-Flow Flag 3	117_H	163
OFF4	Over-Flow Flag 4	118_H	164
OFF5	Over-Flow Flag 5	119_H	165
HSL	Hardware Setting Low Register	130_H	165
HSH	Hardware Setting High Register	131_H	166
AA1	Assign Address [15:0] Register	132_H	167
AA2	Assign Address [31:16] Register	133_H	167
AA3	Assign Address [47:32] Register	134_H	168
AO	Assign Option Register	135_H	168
MIRR0	Mirror Register 0	136_H	169
MIRR1	Mirror Register 1	137_H	170
SVP	Security Violation Port	138_H	171
SS0	Security Status 0	139_H	171
SS1	Security Status 1	$13A_H$	172
FLAS	First Lock Address Search	$13B_H$	172
FLA1	First Lock Address [15:0]	$13C_H$	174
FLA2	First Lock Address [31:16]	$13D_H$	174
FLA3	First Lock Address [47:32]	$13E_H$	174
FLF	First Lock FID	$13F_H$	175
CCL	Counter Control Low Register	140_H	175
CCH	Counter Control High Register	141_H	177
CSL	Counter Status Low Register	142_H	177
CSH	Counter Status High Register	143_H	177
PHY_C0	PHY Control Register of Port 0	200_H	178
PHY_S0	PHY Status Register of Port 0	201_H	180
PHY_I0_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 0 (A)	202_H	182
PHY_I0_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 0 (B)	203_H	182
ANAP0	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 0	204_H	183
ANLPA0	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 0	205_H	184
ANE0	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 0	206_H	186
NPT0	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 0	207_H	186
LPNP0	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 0	208_H	187
PHY_C1	PHY Control Register of Port 1	220_H	180
PHY_S1	PHY Status Register of Port 1	221_H	181
PHY_I1_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 1 (A)	222_H	182

Table 52 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
PHY_I1_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 1 (B)	223_H	183
ANAP1	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 1	224_H	184
ANLPA1	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 1	225_H	185
ANE1	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 1	226_H	186
NPT1	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 1	227_H	187
LPNP1	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 1	228_H	188
PHY_C2	PHY Control Register of Port 2	240_H	180
PHY_S2	PHY Status Register of Port 2	241_H	181
PHY_I2_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 2 (A)	242_H	182
PHY_I2_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 2 (B)	243_H	183
ANAP2	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 2	244_H	184
ANLPA2	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 2	245_H	185
ANE2	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 2	246_H	186
NPT2	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 2	247_H	187
LPNP2	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 2	248_H	188
PHY_C3	PHY Control Register of Port 3	260_H	180
PHY_S3	PHY Status Register of Port 3	261_H	181
PHY_I3_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 3 (A)	262_H	182
PHY_I3_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 3 (B)	263_H	183
ANAP3	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 3	264_H	184
ANLPA3	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 3	265_H	185
ANE3	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 3	266_H	186
NPT3	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 3	267_H	187
LPNP3	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 3	268_H	188
PHY_C4	PHY Control Register of Port 4	280_H	180
PHY_S4	PHY Status Register of Port 4	281_H	181
PHY_I4_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 4 (A)	282_H	182
PHY_I4_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 4 (B)	283_H	183
ANAP4	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 4	284_H	184
ANLPA4	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 4	285_H	185
ANE4	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 4	286_H	186
NPT4	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 4	287_H	187
LPNP4	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 4	288_H	188

The register is addressed wordwise.

Table 53 Register Access Types

Mode	Symbol	Description HW	Description SW
read/write	rw	Register is used as input for the HW	Register is read and writable by SW
read	r	Register is written by HW (register between input and output -> one cycle delay)	Value written by software is ignored by hardware; that is, software may write any value to this field without affecting hardware behavior (= Target for development.)
Read only	ro	Register is set by HW (register between input and output -> one cycle delay)	SW can only read this register
Read virtual	rv	Physically, there is no new register, the input of the signal is connected directly to the address multiplexer.	SW can only read this register
Latch high, self clearing	lhsc	Latch high signal at high level, clear on read	SW can read the register
Latch low, self clearing	llsc	Latch high signal at low-level, clear on read	SW can read the register
Latch high, mask clearing	lhmk	Latch high signal at high level, register cleared with written mask	SW can read the register, with write mask the register can be cleared (1 clears)
Latch low, mask clearing	llmk	Latch high signal at low-level, register cleared on read	SW can read the register, with write mask the register can be cleared (1 clears)
Interrupt high, self clearing	ihsc	Differentiate the input signal (low->high) register cleared on read	SW can read the register
Interrupt low, self clearing	ilsc	Differentiate the input signal (high->low) register cleared on read	SW can read the register
Interrupt high, mask clearing	ihmk	Differentiate the input signal (high->low) register cleared with written mask	SW can read the register, with write mask the register can be cleared
Interrupt low, mask clearing	ilmk	Differentiate the input signal (low->high) register cleared with written mask	SW can read the register, with write mask the register can be cleared
Interrupt enable register	ien	Enables the interrupt source for interrupt generation	SW can read and write this register
latch_on_reset	lor	rw register, value is latched after first clock cycle after reset	Register is read and writable by SW
Read/write self clearing	rwsc	Register is used as input for the hw, the register will be cleared due to a HW mechanism.	Writing to the register generates a strobe signal for the HW (1 pdi clock cycle) Register is read and writable by SW.

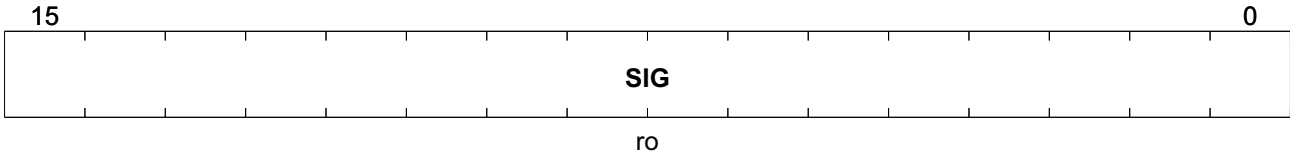
Table 54 Registers Clock Domains

Clock Short Name	Description
–	–

4.1 EEPROM Basic Registers

Signature Register

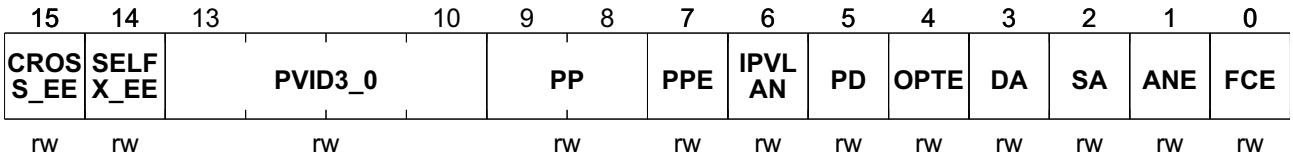
SIG	Offset	Reset Value
Signature Register	00_H	4154_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
SIG	15:0	ro	**Signature** The value must be 4154_H . Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses this value to check if the EEPROM is attached. If the value in the EEPROM does not equal to 4154_H , Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will stop loading the EEPROM even if the EEPROM is attached. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will use the default value to initialize.

P0 Basic Control Register

P0BC	Offset	Reset Value
P0 Basic Control Register	01_H	$040F_H$



Field	Bits	Type	Description
CROSS_EE	15	rw	**Crossover Auto Detect Enable** This bit is used together with the value (cross_hw) on the pin **EESK/SDC** during the power on reset and the value (wait_init) on the pin **WAIT_INIT** during the normal mode to decide if PHY enables this function. This bit is useless in Port 5. Combine with wait_initand cross_hw, the crossover auto detect capability is summarized as below : {wait_init, cross_hw, cross_ee} Description $1x1_B$ This port will enable Crossover Auto Detect Enable function $1x0_B$ This port will disable Crossover Auto Detect Enable function $01x_B$ This port will enable Crossover Auto Detect Enable function 000_B This port will disable Crossover Auto Detect Enable function 001_B This port will enable Crossover Auto Detect Enable function
SELFX_EE	14	rw	**Select FX** This bit is used together with the value (p4fx_hw) on the pin **P4FX** during the power on reset to decide if the PHY operates on the fiber mode. This bit is useless in Port 5. SELFX_EE can set Port 0, 1, 2, 3 to FX or TX . Port 4 mode is decisded by : {p4fx_hw, selfx_ee} Description $1x_B$ Port 4: Port 4 will operate in the fiber mode 00_B Port 4: Port 4 will operate in the twisted mode 01_B Port 4: Port 4 will operate in the fiber mode
PVID3_0	13:10	rw	**Private VID** See 0028_H ~ $002C_H$ to find the other PVID [11:4]
PP	9:8	rw	**Port Priority** 00_B Assign packets to Queue 0 01_B Assign packets to Queue 1 10_B Assign packets to Queue 2 11_B Assign packets to Queue 3
PPE	7	rw	**Port Priority Enable** 0_B The port priority is disabled 1_B The port priority is enabled
IPVLAN	6	rw	**IP over VLAN PRI** This bit gives Switch instruction to check IP or VLAN priority when both priorities happened on coming packet. 0_B Use the priority bits in the tag header to assign the priority queue 1_B Use the IP PRI to assign the priority queue
PD	5	rw	**Port Disable** 0_B Port 0, 1, 2, 3, 4: PHY work s normally. Port 5: Port 5 works normally 1_B Port 0, 1, 2, 3, 4. PHY is disabled. Port 5: Port 5 is forced to link down
OPTE	4	rw	**Output Packet Tagging Enable** 0_B Untagged packets are transmitted 1_B Tagged packets are transmitted

Field	Bits	Type	Description
DA	3	rw	**Duplex Ability** It is useless in Port 5. 0_B Recommend PHY to work in the half duplex mode 1_B Recommend PHY to work in the full duplex mode
SA	2	rw	**Speed Ability** 0_B Recommend PHY to work in the 10M mode 1_B Recommend PHY to work in the 100M mode
ANE	1	rw	**Auto Negotiation Enable** 0_B Recommend PHY to work without Auto Negotiation 1_B Recommend PHY to work with Auto Negotiation, when the value on the pin DUPCOL0 during the power on reset is 1
FCE	0	rw	**Flow Control Enable** 0_B Recommend MAC to work without Pause or Back Pressure 1_B In full duplex, recommend MAC to work with Pause when the value on the TXD0 during the power on reset is 1. In half duplex, recommend MAC to work with Back Pressure when the value on the DUPCOL2 during the power on reset is 1

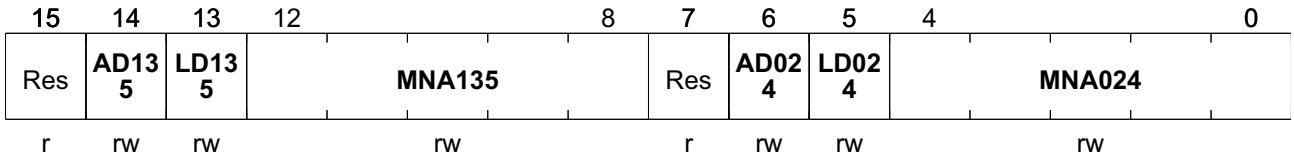
Similar Registers

Table 55 Basic Control Registers 1 to 5

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
P1	Basic Control Register 1	03_H	
P2	Basic Control Register 2	05_H	
P3	Basic Control Register 3	07_H	
P4	Basic Control Register 4	08_H	
P5	Basic Control Register 5	09_H	

P0 Extended Control Register

P0EC	Offset	Reset Value
P0 Extended Control Register	**02_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
AD135	14	rw	**Aging Disable** P1, P3, and P5. 0_B Aging function is enabled 1_B Aging function is disabled
LD135	13	rw	**Learning Disable** P1, P3, and P5. 0_B Learning function is enabled 1_B Learning function is disabled
MNA135	12:8	rw	**Maximum Number of Addresses** Learned from the port (P1, P3, and P5). *Note: Others = Constrain the number of addresses learned to this value.* 00000_B Doesn't constrain the number of addresses learned
Res	7	r	**Reserved**
AD024	6	rw	**Aging Disable** P0, P2, and P4. 0_B Aging function is enabled. 1_B Aging function is disabled.
LD024	5	rw	**Learning Disable** P0, P2, and P4. 0_B Learning function is enabled. 1_B Learning function is disabled.
MNA024	4:0	rw	**Maximum Number of Addresses** Learned from the port (P0, P2, and P4). *Note: Others = Constrain the number of addresses learned to this value.* 00000_B Doesn't constrain the number of addresses learned

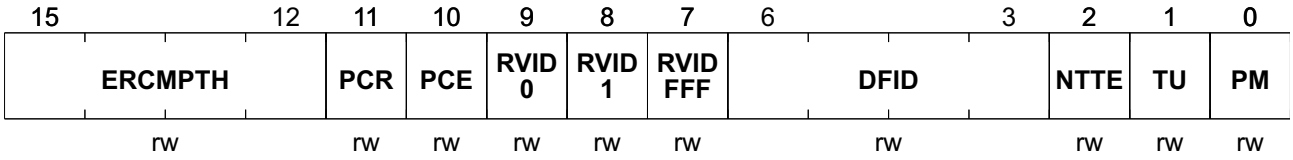
Similar Registers

Table 56 Px_EC Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
P1EC	P1 Extended Control Register	02_H	
P2EC	P2 Extended Control Register	04_H	
P3EC	P3 Extended Control Register	04_H	
P4EC	P4 Extended Control Register	06_H	
P5EC	P5 Extended Control Register	06_H	

System Control Register 0

SC0	Offset	Reset Value
System Control Register 0	$0A_H$	5902_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
ERCMPTH	15:12	rw	**Earlier Cycles for Transmission** It means the earlier cycles for transmission used in Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX). It is for the engineer debug purpose.
PCR	11	rw	**Priority Change Rule** 0_B Use VLAN_PRI field in the matched VLAN filter 1_B Reverse PRI in the same way as untagged packet
PCE	10	rw	**Priority Change Enable** 0_B Do not change the priority in the tag header 1_B Change the priority field in the tag header
RVID0	9	rw	**Replace VID0** 0_B Do not replace 1_B Replace
RVID1	8	rw	**Replace VID1** 0_B Do not replace 1_B Replace
RVIDFFF	7	rw	**Replace VIDFFF** 0_B Do not replace 1_B Replace
DFID	6:3	rw	**Default FID** See **Chapter 3.1.14.7 FID and VLAN Boundary** for more detail information.
NTTE	2	rw	**New Transmit Tag Enable** 0_B Use old 1_B Use new
TU	1	rw	**TOS Using** 0_B Use the most significant 6 bits of the TOS field in the IPV4 header to map the priority queue 1_B Use the most significant 3 bits of the TOS field in the IPV4 header to map the priority queue
PM	0	rw	**PPPOE Manage** When the port is configured a PPPOE Only, the port will only transmit the PPPOE packets. But when the packet is a management one, users could configure PPPOE Manage to 1_B dto transmit this packet on the PPPOE Only port even if it is not a PPPOE packet. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) identifies packets with Ether-Type = 8863_H or 8864_H as the PPPOE packet.

System Control Register 1

SC1	Offset	Reset Value
System Control Register 1	$0B_H$	8001_H

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DFEFD	IF	ASC		SIC	SIM	SIA	CMS	TE	TSIE	CPDC	SVOR	SVOA	SVOS	SVOD	NE
rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
DFEFD	15	rw	**Disable Far-End-Fault Detection** 0_B Far-End-Fault detect ion is enabled 1_B Far-End-Fault detect ion is disabled
IF	14	rw	**Input Filter** 0_B Discard packets directly when storming or the lack of input buffers 1_B Forward packets to the un-congested port when storming or the lack of input buffers
ASC	13:12	rw	**Additional Snooping Control** These bits are used when the packets on the incoming port with the Ethernet destination address = 01005Exxxxxx$_H$/3333xxxxxx$_H$ are not IGMP_IP/ MLD_IPV/MLD_IPV6 packets and not found in the learning table or the hardware IGMP table. 00_B As normal multicast packets 01_B Drop 10_B Send to CPU if the receiving port is non-CPU port or send to Multicast Portmap if the receiving is the CPU port 11_B Reserve
SIC	11	rw	**Source Intrusion Condition** 0_B Learning table source violation does not consider the port match 1_B Learning table source violation takes the port match into consideration
SIM	10	rw	**Source Intrusion Must** 0_B Learning table source violation will be effective in the following conditions.1. The packets are not the management packets.2. The packets are the management packets but Source Violation Over Reserve is 1_B 1_B Must follow the learning table source violation rules
SIA	9	rw	**Source Intrusion Action** 0_B Discard 1_B Send to the CPU port
CMS	8	rw	**Carrier Mask Select** 0_B Mask CRS of 4 Cycles 1_B Mask CRS of 5 Cycles
TE	7	rw	**Port 3 and Port 4 Trunk Enable** 0_B No trunk is enabled 1_B Port 3 and Port 4 are trunked

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TSIE	6	rw	**Transmit Short IPG Enable** 0_B 96 bits time is used 1_B 88/96 bits time is used
CPDC	5	rw	**CPU Port Doesn' t Check** CPU Port doesn' t check CRC for packets with Special Tag. 0_B Check 1_B Doesn' t Check
SVOR	4	rw	**Source Violation Over Reserve** This bit is used when the management packet with DA = 0180C20000xx$_H$ violates the source rule. 0_B Source violation doesn't change the forwarding algorithm 1_B Source violation will change the forwarding algorithm
SVOA	3	rw	**Source Violation Over ARP/RARP** This bit is used when the ARP/RARP packet classified as management violates the source rule. 0_B Source violation doesn't change the forwarding algorithm 1_B Source violation will change the forwarding algorithm
SVOS	2	rw	**Source Violation Over Snooping** This bit is used when the MLD_IPV6/MLD_IP/IGMP/IP packet classified as management violates the source rule. 0_B Source violation doesn't change the forwarding algorithm 1_B Source violation will change the forwarding algorithm
SVOD	1	rw	**Source Violation Over Default** This bit is used when the packet that is not the same as the above and is classified as management violates the source rule. 0_B Source violation doesn't change the forwarding algorithm 1_B Source violation will change the forwarding algorithm
NE	0	rw	**New EEPROM** 0_B Use old EEPROM functions 1_B New EEPROM function is enabled

Multicast Snooping Register

MS	Offset	Reset Value
Multicast Snooping Register	**0C$_H$**	**0000$_H$**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SCPA		SCPPE	SCPP		SCPTTH		SCPTC	SCPTM	SCPTS	TMI6P	TMIP	TIP	HIPI	HISE	HIDRE
rw		rw	rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
SCPA	15:14	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Action** 00_B IGMP Portmap is 000000_B 01_B IGMP Portmap is the Multicast Portmap 10_B If the incoming port is not the CPU port, then the IGMP Portmap is the CPU port. If the incoming port is the CPU port, then the IGMP Portmap is the Multicast Portmap except the CPU port 11_B If the incoming port is not the CPU port, then the Multicast Portmap is the CPU port. If the incoming port is the CPU port, then the Multicast Portmap is the default output ports except the CPU port
SCPPE	13	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Priority Enable** 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
SCPP	12:11	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Priority** 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
SCPTTH	10:9	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Transmission Tag Handle** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
SCPTC	8	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Treated as Cross_VLAN Packet** 0_B Doesn't identify 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet
SCPTM	7	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Treated as Management Packet** 0_B Doesn't identify 1_B Identify as the management packet
SCPTS	6	rw	**Snooping Control Packet Treated as Span Packet** 0_B Doesn't identify 1_B Identify as the span packet
TMI6P	5	rw	**Trap MLD_IPV6 Packet** 0_B Doesn't trap 1_B Trap
TMIP	4	rw	**Trap MLD_IP Packet** 0_B Doesn't trap 1_B Trap
TIP	3	rw	**Trap IGMP_IP Packet** 0_B Doesn't Trap 1_B Trap
HIPI	2	rw	**Hardware IGMP Packet Ignore CPU Port** 0_B IGMP packet forwards to CPU also when Hardware IGMP Snooping is enabled 1_B IGMP packet doesn't forward to CPU when Hardware IGMP Snooping is enabled

Field	Bits	Type	Description
HISE	1	rw	**Hardware IGMP Snooping Enable** 0_B Disable Hardware IGMP Snooping 1_B Enable Hardware IGMP Snooping
HIDRE	0	rw	**Hardware IGMP Default Router Enable** 0_B Disable 1_B Enable

ARP/RARP Register

AR	Offset	Reset Value
ARP/RARP Register	$0D_H$	0000_H

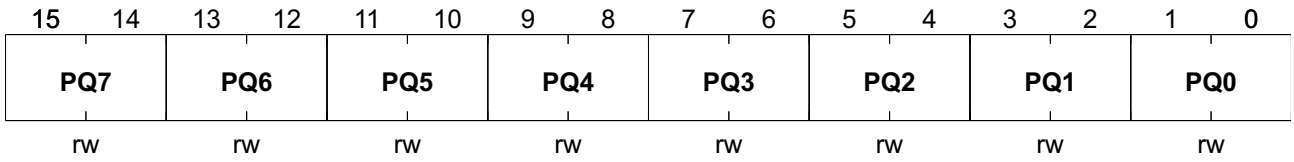
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	IMP	UPT	RPT	RAPA		RAPPE	RAPP		RAPOTH		APT	RAPTM	TAPTS	TAP	TRP
r	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
IMP	14	rw	**IP Multicast Packet Treated as Cross_VLAN packet** 0_B Do not identify 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet
UPT	13	rw	**Unicast packet Treated as Cross_VLAN packet** 0_B Do not identify 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet when there is a match in the learning table
RPT	12	rw	**RARP Packet Treated as Cross_VLAN Packet** 0_B Doesn't identify 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet
RAPA	11:10	rw	**RARP/ARP Packet Action** 00_B ARP/RARP Portmap is 000000_B 01_B ARP/RARP Portmap is the Broadcast Portmap 10_B If the incoming port is not the CPU port, then the ARP/RARP Portmap is the CPU port. If the incoming port is the CPU port, then the ARP/RARP Portmap is the Broadcast Portmap except the CPU port 11_B If the incoming port is not the CPU port, then the ARP/RARP Portmap is the CPU port. If the incoming port is the CPU port, then the ARP/RARP Portmap is the default output ports except the CPU port
RAPPE	9	rw	**RARP/ARP Packet Priority Enable** 0_B Disable 1_B Enable

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RAPP	8:7	rw	**RARP/ARP Packet Priority** 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
RAPOTH	6:5	rw	**RARP/ARP Packet Output Tag Handle** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
APT	4	rw	**ARP Packet Treated as Cross _ VLAN Packet** 0_B Doesn't identify 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet
RAPTM	3	rw	**RARP/ARP Packet Treated as Management Packet** 0_B Do not identify 1_B Identify as the management packet
TAPTS	2	rw	**RARP/ARP Packet Treated as Span Packet** 0_B Do not identify 1_B Identify as the span packet
TAP	1	rw	**Trap ARP Packet** 0_B Do not Trap 1_B Trap
TRP	0	rw	**Trap RARP Packet** 0_B Do not Trap 1_B Trap

VLAN Priority Map Register

VPM	Offset	Reset Value
VLAN Priority Map Register	**$0E_H$**	**$FA50_H$**

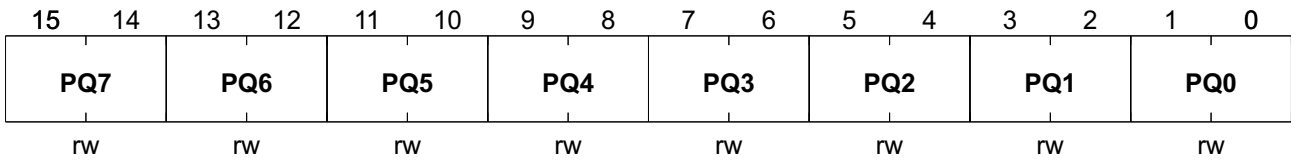


Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ7	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 7** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 111_B are received on the port. 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ6	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 6** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 110_B are received on the port.
PQ5	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 5** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 101_B are received on the port.
PQ4	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 4** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 100_B are received on the port.
PQ3	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 3** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 011_B are received on the port.
PQ2	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 2** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 010_B are received on the port.
PQ1	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 1** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 001_B are received on the port.
PQ0	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 0** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue when the tagged packets with the user priority = 000_B are received on the port.

TOS Priority Map Register

TPM	Offset	Reset Value
TOS Priority Map Register	$0F_H$	$FA50_H$



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ7	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 7** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 111_B 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
PQ6	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 6** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 110_B

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ5	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 5** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 101_B
PQ4	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 4** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 100_B
PQ3	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 3** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 011_B
PQ2	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 2** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 010_B
PQ1	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 1** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 001_B
PQ0	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 0** These 2 bits are used as the priority queue, when the most significant 3 bits in the TOS field are 000_B

System Control Register 2

SC2	Offset	Reset Value
System Control Register 2	10_H	0040_H

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DM_Q3		DM_Q2		DM_Q1		DM_Q0		AD	CC	MP	CCD	BD	SE	ST	
rw		rw		rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
DM_Q3	15:14	rw	**Discard Mode Q3** Discard Mode (Drop scheme for Packets Classified as Q3) . See **Chapter 3.1.11 Smart Discard** for more detail information.
DM_Q2	13:12	rw	**Discard Mode Q2** Discard Mode (Drop scheme for Packets Classified as Q2) . See **Chapter 3.1.11 Smart Discard** for more detail information.
DM_Q1	11:10	rw	**Discard Mode Q1** Discard Mode (Drop scheme for Packets Classified as Q1) . See **Chapter 3.1.11 Smart Discard** for more detail information.
DM_Q0	9:8	rw	**Discard Mode Q0** Discard Mode (Drop scheme for Packets Classified as Q0) . See **Chapter 3.1.11 Smart Discard** for more detail information.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
AD	7	rw	**Aging Disable** Useless in Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) 0_B Age enable 1_B Age disable
CC	6	rw	**Rx Clock Change to Tx Clock for GPSI Interface** 0_B Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) does not use Tx clock to replace Rx clock when Rx clock stops. 1_B Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) uses Tx clock to replace Rx clock when Rx clock stops
MP	5	rw	**Multicast Packet Counted into the Storm Counter** 0_B Only broadcast packets are counted into the storming counter 1_B Multicast and broadcast packets are counted into the storming counter
CCD	4	rw	**CRC Check Disable** 0_B Check CRC 1_B Do not check CRC
BD	3	rw	**Back Off Disable** 0_B Back-off is enabled 1_B Back-off is disabled
SE	2	rw	**Storming Enable** It is used in ADM6996L/F style storm control. 0_B Disable broadcast/multicast storm protection. 1_B Enable boradcast/multicast storm protection.
ST	1:0	rw	**Storming Threshold[1:0]** It is used in ADM6996L/F style storm control.

System Control Register 3

SC3	Offset	Reset Value
System Control Register 3	11_H	$E300_H$

15 13	12	11	10	9 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
CPN	STRE	STTE	P	MPL	NSE	TBV	MCE	QO	IPI	ATS
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
CPN	15:13	rw	**CPU Port Number** 000_B The CPU is attached to Port 0 001_B The CPU is attached to Port 1 010_B The CPU is attached to Port 2 011_B The CPU is attached to Port 3 100_B The CPU is attached to Port 4 101_B The CPU is attached to Port 5 111_B No CPU exists
STRE	12	rw	**Special TAG Receive Enable** 0_B Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) doesn't identify the Special TAG for the incoming packets 1_B Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) identifies the Special TAG for the incoming packets
STTE	11	rw	**Special TAG Transmit Enable** 0_B Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) does not insert Special TAG for the packets transmitted to the CPU port 1_B Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) inserts Special TAG for the packets transmitted to the CPU port.
P	10	rw	**Pause** Also add s Speci a l Tag when Special TAG Transmit is enabled . 0_B Do not add Special Tag on the PAUSE packets 1_B Add Special Tag in the PAUSE packets
MPL	9:7	rw	**Max Packet Length** 000_B 1518 bytes 001_B 1536 bytes 010_B 1664 bytes 110_B 1522 bytes $x11_B$ 1784 bytes $10x_B$ 1784 bytes
NSE	6	rw	**New Storming Enable** 0_B Use the ADM6996L/F style storming control 1_B Use the Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) style storming control
TBV	5	rw	**Tag Base VLAN** 0_B Port VLAN 1_B Tagged VLAN
MCE	4	rw	**MAC Clone Enable** 0_B MAC Clone is disabled 1_B MAC Clone is enabled
QO	3	rw	**Queue Option** It ' s the test for the designer in the queue control.
IPI	2	rw	**Interrupt Polarity Inverter** 0_B The interrupt signal is active pull low 1_B The interrupt signal is active pull high

Field	Bits	Type	Description
ATS	1:0	rw	**Aging Timer Select** 00_B 300 Seconds 01_B 75 Seconds 10_B 18 Seconds 11_B 1 Second

System Control Register 4

SC4	Offset	Reset Value
System Control Register 4	12_H	3600_H

15	14	13 12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DP	DUP_COL*	Res	TLE	Res	Res	O5FL	O4FL	O3FL	PI	O2FL	DUAL*	O1FL	LED*	O0FL
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
DP	15	rw	**Drop Packet When Excessive Collision Happen** 0_B Do not drop 1_B Drop
DUP_COL_SEP	14	rw	**Duplex and Col Separate** 0_B Indicate the duplex and collision status at the same time 1_B Indicate the duplex status only
Res	13:12	rw	**Reserved**
TLE	11	rw	**Ten Limit Enable** This function works only when Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure is enabled. 0_B The switch will not ignore 10 Mbit/s paths even when the ten limit reaches 1_B The switch will forward packets with Multicast, Broadcast, or Unicast but not learned DA addresses from 100 Mbit/s only to 100 Mbit/s ports and ignore the 10M paths when the ten limit reaches. This function allows the switch to balance the high and the low speed
Res	10	rw	**Reserved**
Res	9	rw	**Reserved**
O5FL	8	rw	**OLD P5 First Lock** 0_B First Lock is disabled 1_B First Lock is enabled
O4FL	7	rw	**OLD P4 First Lock** 0_B First Lock is disabled 1_B First Lock is enabled

Field	Bits	Type	Description
O3FL	6	rw	**OLD P3 First Lock** 0_B First Lock is disabled 1_B First Lock is enabled
PI	5	rw	**Pause Ignore** 0_B Do not ignore Pause packets 1_B Ignore Pause packets in half duplex or in full duplex when flow control is not enabled
O2FL	4	rw	**OLD P2 First Lock** 0_B First Lock is disabled 1_B First Lock is enabled
DUAL-COLOR-EE	3	rw	**Dual Color in MDC / MDIO with CPU** See **Chapter 3.1.12 LED Display** for more detail information. 0_B Single Color 1_B Dual Color
O1FL	2	rw	**OLD P1 First Lock** 0_B First Lock is disabled 1_B First Lock is enabled
LED-ENABLE	1	rw	**LED Enable** 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
O0FL	0	rw	**OLD P0 First Lock** 0_B First Lock is disabled 1_B First Lock is enabled

Port 0 Security Option

Port Spanning Tree State and Forward Group Port Map.

P0SO	Offset	Reset Value
Port 0 Security Option	**13_H**	**$01D5_H$**

15	14	13 11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	**CP**	**PSO**	**STPS**	**P5**	**P4**	**P3**	Res	**P2**	Res	**P1**	Res	**P0**
r	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	r	rw	r	rw	r	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
CP	14	rw	**Close Port** 0_B Doesn't close the port 1_B When port security exists, the port is closed automatically

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PSO	13:11	rw	**Port Security Option** 001_B Unknown to CPU 010_B Discard Unknown 011_B First Lock 100_B First Link Lock 101_B Assign Lock 110_B Assign Link Lock
STPS	10:9	rw	**Spanning Tree Port Status** The Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports 4 port status to support Spanning Tree Protocol . 00_B Forwarding State. The port acts as the normal mode 01_B Disabled State . The port entity will not transmit and receive any packets. Learnin gis disabled in this state 10_B Learning State . The port entity will only transmit and receive span packets.All other packets are discarded. Learning is enabled for all good frames 11_B Blocking/Listening. Only the span packets defined by Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will be received and transmitted. All other packets are discarded by the port entity. Learning is disabled in this state
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

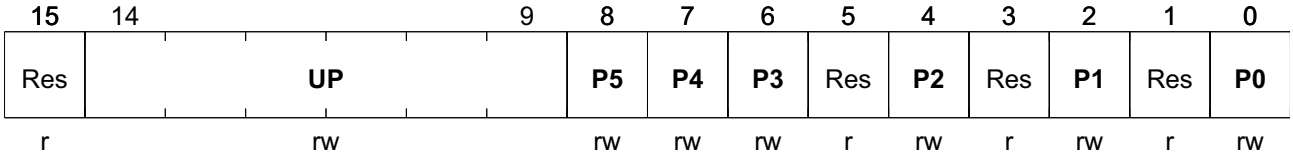
Similar Registers

Table 57 PxSO Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
P1SO	Port 1 Security Option	14_H	
P2SO	Port 2 Security Option	15_H	
P3SO	Port 3 Security Option	16_H	
P4SO	Port 4 Security Option	17_H	
P5SO	Port 5 Security Option	18_H	

Unicast Port Map and Forward Group Port Map

UFGPM	Offset	Reset Value
Unicast Port Map andForward Group Port Map	19_H	$FFD5_H$



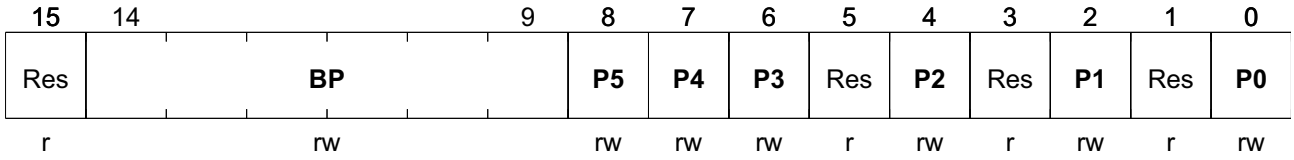
Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
UP	14:9	rw	**Unicast Portmap** See **Chapter 3.1.20 Packet Forwarding** for more detail information.
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Broadcast Port Map andForward Group Port Map

BFGPM **Offset** **Reset Value**

Broadcast Port Map andForward Group Port Map **$1A_H$** **$FFD5_H$**

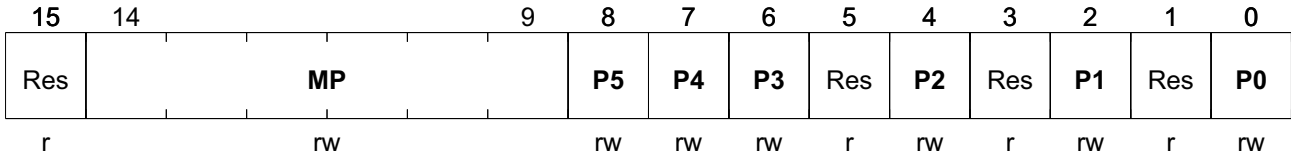


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
BP	14:9	rw	**Broadcast Portmap** See **Chapter 3.1.20 Packet Forwarding** for more detail information.
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a Member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Multicast Port Map and Forward Group Port Map

MFGPM **Offset** **Reset Value**

Multicast Port Map and Forward Group Port Map **$1B_H$** **$FFD5_H$**

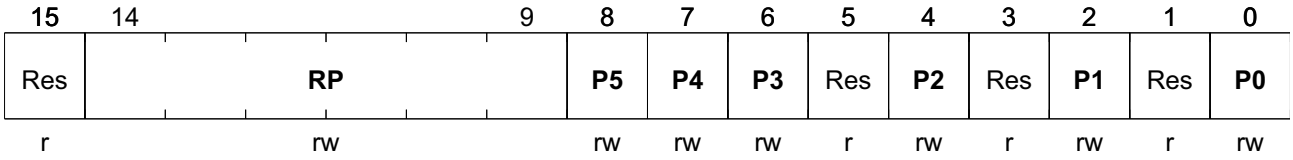


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
MP	14:9	rw	**Multicast Portmap** See **Chapter 3.1.20 Packet Forwarding** for more detail information.
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Reserve Port Map and Forward Group Port Map

RFGPM **Offset** **Reset Value**

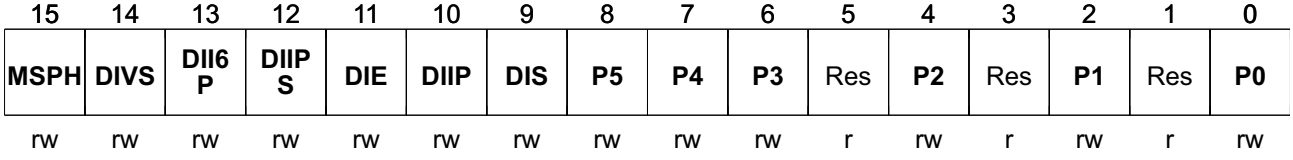
Reserve Port Map and Forward Group Port Map **$1C_H$** **$FFD5_H$**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
RP	14:9	rw	**Reserve Portmap** See **Chapter 3.1.20 Packet Forwarding** for more detail information.
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Packet Identification Option, Forward Group Port Map

PIOFGPM	**Offset**	**Reset Value**
Packet Identification Option, Forward Group Port Map	**$1D_H$**	**$FFD5_H$**

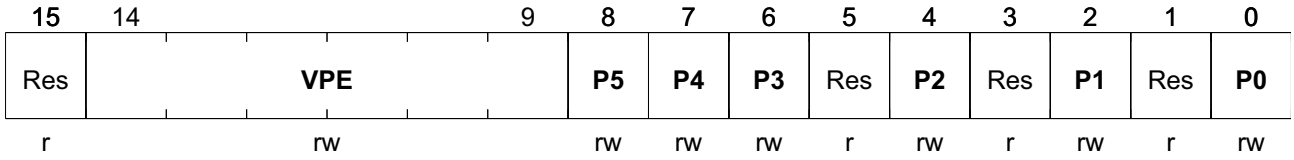


Field	Bits	Type	Description
MSPH	15	rw	**MLD Snooping Protocol Header** 0_B Protocol Header is 01_H. 1_B Protocol Header is $3A_H$.
DIVS	14	rw	**Do not Identify VLAN after SNAP** 0_B Identify 1_B Do not identify
DII6P	13	rw	**Do not Identify IPV6 in PPPOE** 0_B Identify 1_B Do not identify
DIIPS	12	rw	**Do not Identify IP in PPPOE after SNAP** 0_B Identify 1_B Do not identify
DIE	11	rw	**Do not Identify Ether-Type = 0x0800, IP VER = 6 as IPV6 packets** 0_B Identify 1_B Do not identify
DIIP	10	rw	**Do not Identify IP in PPPOE** 0_B Identify 1_B Do not identify
DIS	9	rw	**Do not Identify SNAP** 0_B Identify 1_B Do not Identidy
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

VLAN Priority Enable and Forward Group Port Map

VPEFGPM **Offset** **Reset Value**

VLAN Priority Enable and Forward Group Port Map **$1E_H$** **$FFD5_H$**

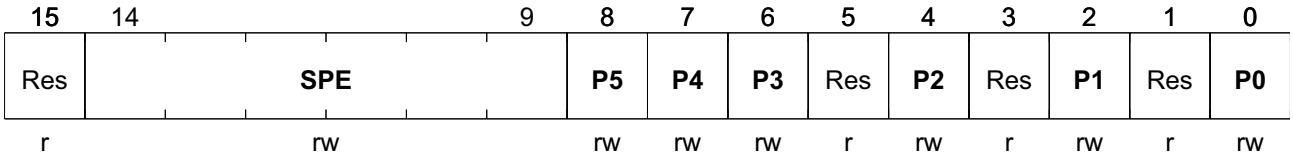


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
VPE	14:9	rw	**VLAN Priority Enable** 0_B Do not care the PRI in the tag header 1_B PRI in the tag header will be taken into priority determination consideration
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a membe
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Service Priority Enable and Forward Group Port Map

SPEFGPM **Offset** **Reset Value**

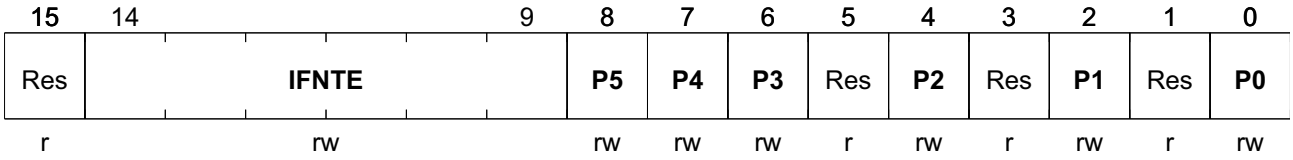
Service Priority Enable and Forward Group Port Map **$1F_H$** **$FFD5_H$**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
SPE	14:9	rw	**Service Priority Enable** 0_B Don't care IPV4 TOS /IPV6 Traffic Class 1_B Care IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic for priority decision
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Input Force No Tag and Forward Group Port Map

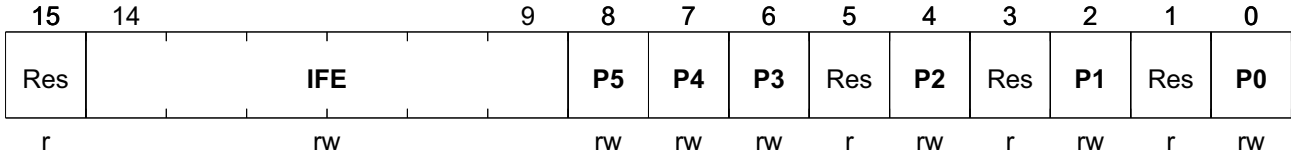
IFNTFGPM	Offset	Reset Value
Input Force No Tag and Forward Group Port Map	**20_H**	**$FFD5_H$**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
IFNTE	14:9	rw	**Input Force No TAG Enable** 0_B Disabled 1_B Enabled
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Ingress Filter andForward Group Port Map

IFFGPM	Offset	Reset Value
Ingress Filter andForward Group Port Map	**21_H**	**$FFD5_H$**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
IFE	14:9	rw	**Ingress Filter Enable** 0_B Do not filter 1_B Filter

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

VLAN Security Disable and Forward Group Port Map

VSDFGPM	Offset	Reset Value
VLAN Security Disable and Forward Group Port Map	22_H	$FFD5_H$

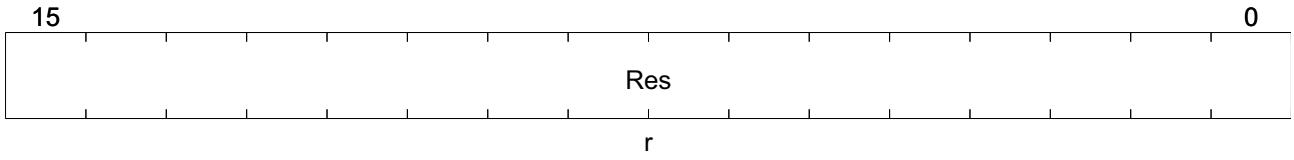
15	14 … 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	VSD	P5	P4	P3	Res	P2	Res	P1	Res	P0
r	rw	rw	rw	rw	r	rw	r	rw	r	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
VSD	14:9	rw	**VLAN Security Disable** 0_B Do not disable 1_B Disable
P5	8	rw	**Port 5 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 5 is not a member 1_B Port 5 is a member

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P4	7	rw	**Port 4 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 4 is not a member 1_B Port 4 is a member
P3	6	rw	**Port 3 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 3 is not a member 1_B Port 3 is a member
Res	5	r	**Reserved**
P2	4	rw	**Port 2 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 2 is not a member 1_B Port 2 is a member
Res	3	r	**Reserved**
P1	2	rw	**Port 1 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 1 is not a member 1_B Port 1 is a member
Res	1	r	**Reserved**
P0	0	rw	**Port 0 is a member of the Forwarding Group** 0_B Port 0 is not a member 1_B Port 0 is a member

Buffer Threshold Register 0

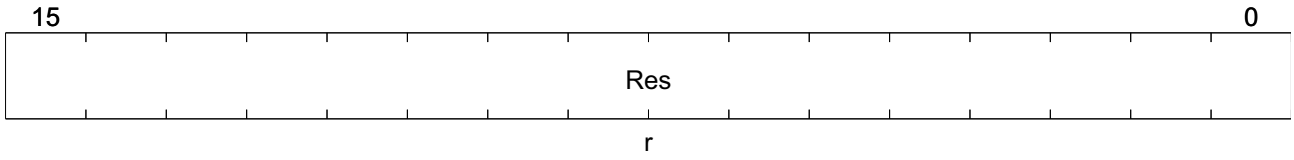
BT0	Offset	Reset Value
Buffer Threshold Register 0	**23_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:0	r	**Reserved**

Buffer Threshold Register 1

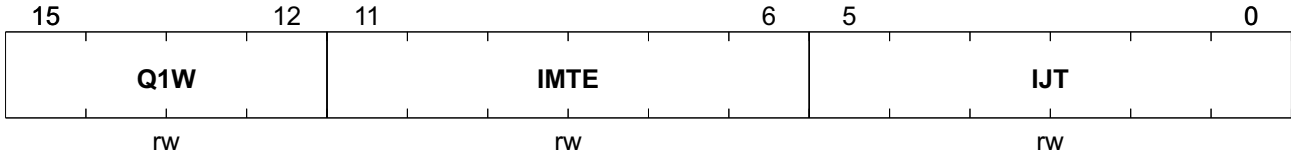
BT1	Offset	Reset Value
Buffer Threshold Register 1	**24_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:0	r	**Reserved**

IGMP/MLDTRAP Enable and Input Jam Threshold Register

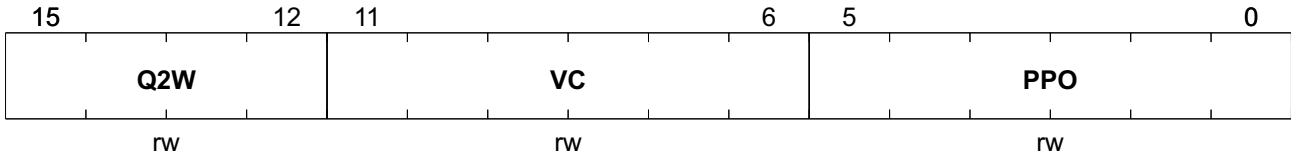
IMEIJT	Offset	Reset Value
IGMP/MLDTRAP Enable and Input Jam Threshold Register	**25_H**	**1000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Q1W	15:12	rw	**Queue 1 Weight** See **Chapter 3.1.15 Priority Queue** for more detail information.
IMTE	11:6	rw	**IGMP/MLD Trap Enable** It is a per port function. 0_B The port does not enable its multicast snooping function. Trap MLD_IPV6, MLD_IP and IGMP_IP are useless in this port 1_B The port enables its multicast snooping function. Trap MLD_IPV6, MLD_IP and IGMP_IP are useful in this port
IJT	5:0	rw	**Input Jam Threshold**

Queue 2 Weight, VID Exist Check, and PPPOE Port Only

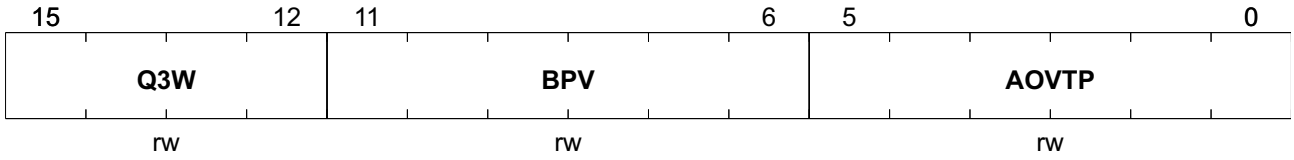
Q2WVECPO	Offset	Reset Value
Queue 2 Weight, VID Exist Check, and PPPOE Port Only	**26_H**	**1000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Q2W	15:12	rw	**Queue 2 Weight** See **Chapter 3.1.15 Priority Queue** for more detail information.
VC	11:6	rw	**VID Check** It is a per port function. 0_B Do not check 1_B check
PPO	5:0	rw	**PPPOE Port Only** It's a per port function 0_B The port is not a PPPOE Only port 1_B The port is a PPPOE Only port

Queue 3 Weight, Back to Port VLAN, and Admit Only VLAN-Tagged

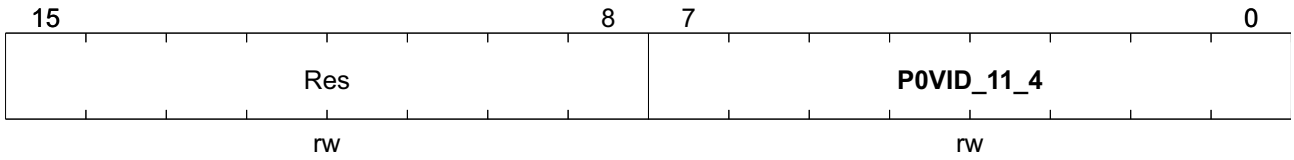
Q3WBPVAO	Offset	Reset Value
Queue 3 Weight, Back to Port VLAN, and Admit Only VLAN-Tagged	**27_H**	**1000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Q3W	15:12	rw	**Queue 3 Weight** See **Chapter 3.1.15 Priority Queue** for more detail information.
BPV	11:6	rw	**Back To Port VLAN** It is a per port function 0_B Do not back to Port VLAN 1_B Back to Port VLAN
AOVTP	5:0	rw	**Admit Only VLAN_Tagged Packet** It is a per port function 0_B The port Do not check if the packets are VLAN-Tagged 1_B The port drops the packets that carry no VID. (That is Untagged Packets or Priority-Tagged Packets)

Input Double Tag Enable, and P0VID[11:4]

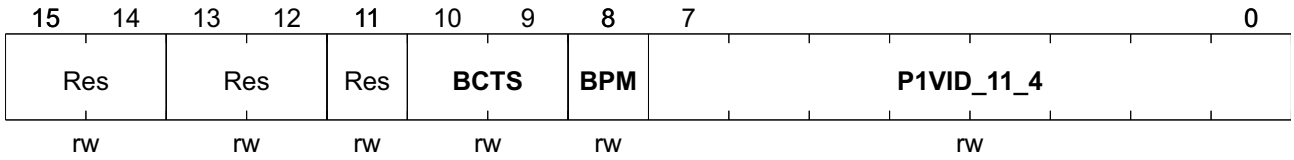
IDTEP	Offset	Reset Value
Input Double Tag Enable, and P0VID[11:4]	**28_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:8	rw	**Reserved**
P0VID_11_4	7:0	rw	**P0VID[11:4]** VID bit 11 ~ 4 fo Port 0

Output Double Tag Enable, and P1VID[11:4]

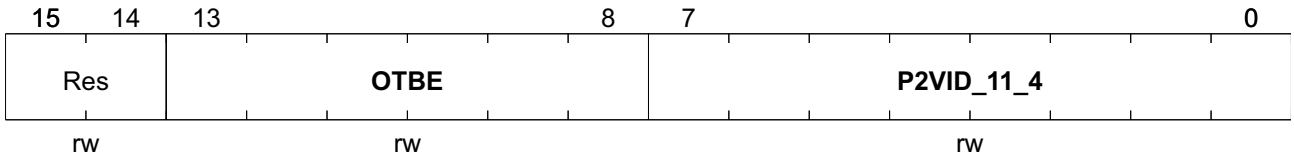
ODTEP	Offset	Reset Value
Output Double Tag Enable, and P1VID[11:4]	**29_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:14	rw	**Reserved**
Res	13:12	rw	**Reserved**
Res	11	rw	**Reserved**
BCTS	10:9	rw	**Bandwidth Control Timer Select** 00_B 8 ms, 64Kbps step, apply to 64Kbps~2.2Mbps 01_B 1 ms, 512Kbps step, apply to 512Kbps~18Mbps 10_B 40 us, 200Kbps step, apply to 200Kbps~100Mbps 11_B 500 us, 16Kbps step, apply to 16Kbps~32Mbps
BPM	8	rw	**Back Pressure Mechanism** 0_B Exit collision state when CRS goes low 1_B Exit collision state when RXDV goes low
P1VID_11_4	7:0	rw	**P1VID[11:4]** VID bit 11 ~ 4 of Port 1.

Output Tag Bypass, and P2VID[11:4]

OTBP	Offset	Reset Value
Output Tag Bypass, and P2VID[11:4]	**$2A_H$**	**$3F00_H$**



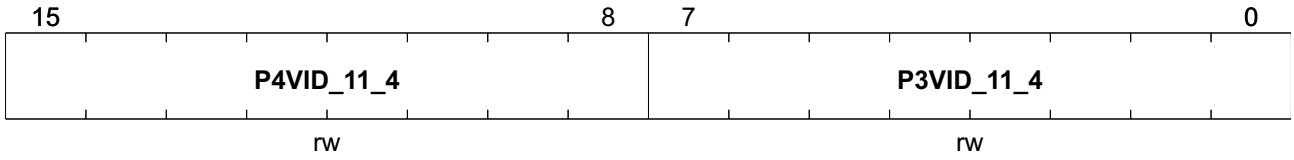
Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:14	rw	**Reserved**
OTBE	13:8	rw	**Output Tag Bypass Enable** It's a per port function. See **Chapter 3.1.14.12 Egress Tag Rule** for more detail information.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P2VID_11_4	7:0	rw	**P2VID[11:4]** VID bit 11 ~ 4 of Port 2.

P3VID[11:4], and P4VID[11:4]

P11_4 **Offset** **Reset Value**

P3VID[11:4], and P4VID[11:4] **$2B_H$** **0000_H**

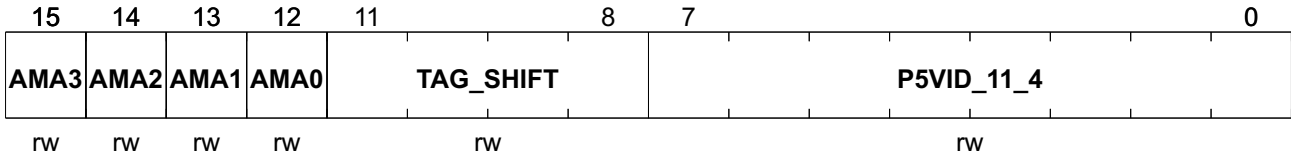


Field	Bits	Type	Description
P4VID_11_4	15:8	rw	**P4VID[11:4]** VID bit 11 ~ 4 of Port 4.
P3VID_11_4	7:0	rw	**P3VID[11:4]** VID bit 11 ~ 4 of Port 3.

Reserved Address Control, and P5VID[11:4]

RACP **Offset** **Reset Value**

Reserved Address Control, and P5VID[11:4] **$2C_H$** **$D000_H$**

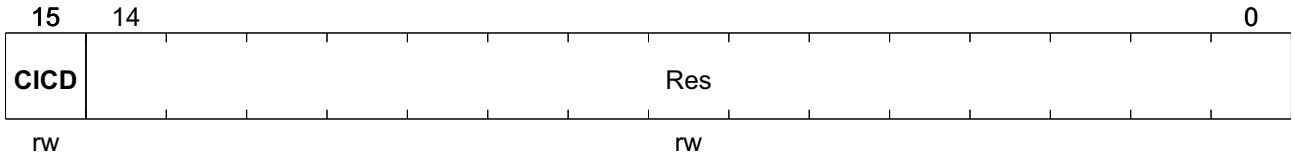


Field	Bits	Type	Description
AMA3	15	rw	**Action of MAC Address 3** The Action of MAC Address = $0180C2000010_H$ ~ $0180C20000FF_H$
AMA2	14	rw	**Action of MAC Address 2** The Action of MAC Address = $0180C2000002_H$ ~ $0180C200000F_H$
AMA1	13	rw	**Action of MAC Address 1** The Action of MAC Address = $0180C2000001_H$
AMA0	12	rw	**Action of MAC Address 0** The Action of MAC Address = $0180C2000000_H$
TAG_SHIFT	11:8	rw	**Tag Shift**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P5VID_11_4	7:0	rw	**P5VID[11:4]** VID bit 11 ~ 4 of Port 5

PHY Control Register

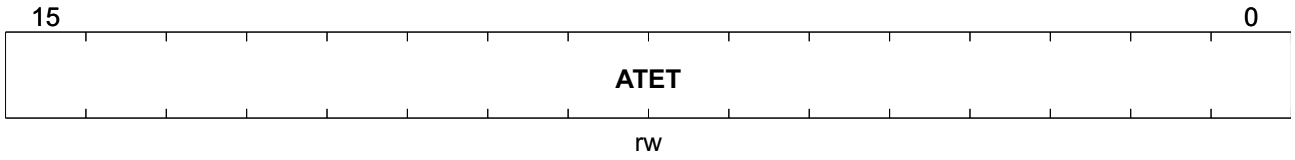
PHYC	Offset	Reset Value
PHY Control Register	**$2D_H$**	**4442_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
CICD	15	rw	**Chip ID Check Disable** 0_B Check CHIP ID in 32 bit SDC/SDO 1_B Do not check CHIP ID in 32 bit SDC/SDIO
Res	14:0	rw	**Reserved**

ADM TAG Ether Type

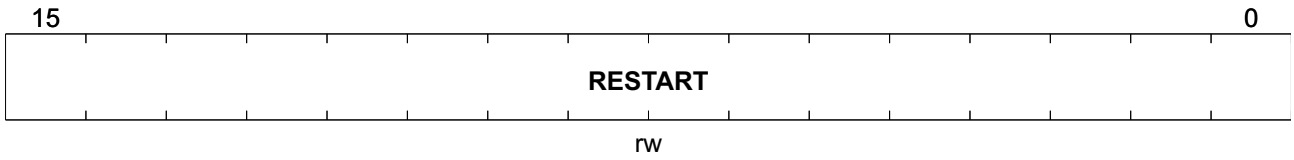
ATET	Offset	Reset Value
ADM TAG Ether Type	**$2E_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
ATET	15:0	rw	**ADM TAG Ether Type** This value is used by the user to define their Ether-Type. When Special Tag Receive is enabled, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) checks the packets on the CPU port to see if the two bytes following the SA are the same as ADM TAG Ether Type . If they are different, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) bypasses the Special Tag. If the same, Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) will use the value in the Special Tag to do switching decisions .

PHY Restart Register

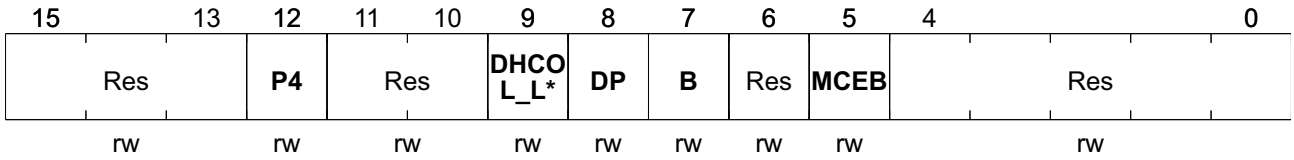
PR	Offset	Reset Value
PHY Restart Register	$2F_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
RESTART	15:0	rw	**Restart** Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) writes this register to restart all the PHYs in the switch. The value written is not important.

Miscellaneous Register

MISC	Offset	Reset Value
Miscellaneous Register	30_H	0987_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:13	rw	**Reserved**
P4	12	rw	**Port 4 LED Mode** 0_B LinkAct/DupCol/Speed. 1_B Link/Act/Speed.
Res	11:10	rw	**Reserved**
DHCOL_LED_EN	9	rw	**Dual Speed Hub COL_LED Enable** 0_B Normal LED display. 1_B Dual Speed Hub LED display. Port0 Col LED: 10M Col LED. Port1 Col LED: 100M Col LED.
DP	8	rw	**Drop Packets** Drop packets when the link partner does not follow the PAUSE protocol. 0_B Disable. 1_B Enable to drop packets.

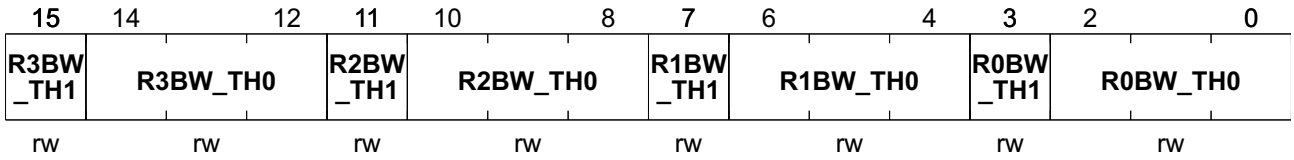
Field	Bits	Type	Description
B	7	rw	**BYPASS** Bypass Tag/Untag function. 0_B Disable. 1_B Enable to bypass Tag/Untag function
Res	6	rw	**Reserved**
MCEB	5	rw	**MAC Clone Enable Bits Select** 0_B Select 1 bit MAC Clone function. 1_B Select 2 bits MAC Clone function.
Res	4:0	rw	**Reserved**

Basic Bandwidth Control Register 0

BBC0 — **Basic Bandwidth Control Register 0**

Offset 31_H

Reset Value 0000_H



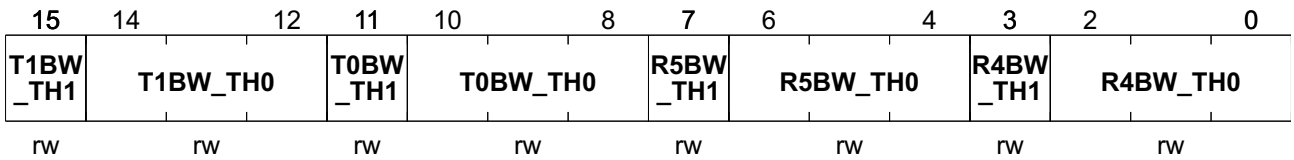
Field	Bits	Type	Description
R3BW_TH1	15	rw	**Port 3 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P3RBCE** for more detail.
R3BW_TH0	14:12	rw	**Port 3 Receive Bandwidth Configuration** See register 0033_H, **P3RBCE** for more detail.
R2BW_TH1	11	rw	**Port 2 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P2RBCE** for more detail.
R2BW_TH0	10:8	rw	**Port 2 Receive Bandwidth Configuration** See register 0033_H, **P2RBCE** for more detail.
R1BW_TH1	7	rw	**Port 1 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P1RBCE** for more detail.
R1BW_TH0	6:4	rw	**Port 1 Receive Bandwidth Configuration** See register 0033_H, **P1RBCE** for more detail.
R0BW_TH1	3	rw	**Port 0 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P0RBCE** for more detail.
R0BW_TH0	2:0	rw	**Port 0 Receive Bandwidth Configuration** See register 0033_H, **P0RBCE** for more detail.

Basic Bandwidth Control Register 1

BBC1 — **Basic Bandwidth Control Register 1**

Offset 32_H

Reset Value 0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
T1BW_TH1	15	rw	**Port 1 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P1TBCE** for more detail.
T1BW_TH0	14:12	rw	**Port 1 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[2:0].** See register 0033_H, **P1TBCE** for more detail.
T0BW_TH1	11	rw	**Port 0 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P0TBCE** for more detail.
T0BW_TH0	10:8	rw	**Port 0 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[2:0].** See register 0033_H, **P0TBCE** for more detail.
R5BW_TH1	7	rw	**Port 5 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P5RBCE** for more detail.
R5BW_TH0	6:4	rw	**Port 5 Receive Bandwidth Configuration** See register 0033_H, **P5RBCE** for more detail.
R4BW_TH1	3	rw	**Port 4 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P4RBCE** for more detail.
R4BW_TH0	2:0	rw	**Port 4 Receive Bandwidth Configuration** See register 0033_H, **P4RBCE** for more detail.

Bandwidth Control Enable Register

BCE	Offset	Reset Value
Bandwidth Control Enable Register	**33_H**	**0000_H**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IPCP	**CLC**	Res	**ANBCE**	**P5TBCE**	**P4TBCE**	**P3TBCE**	**P5RBCE**	**P4RBCE**	**P3RBCE**	**P2TBCE**	**P2RBCE**	**P1TBCE**	**P1RBCE**	**P0TBCE**	**P0RBCE**
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

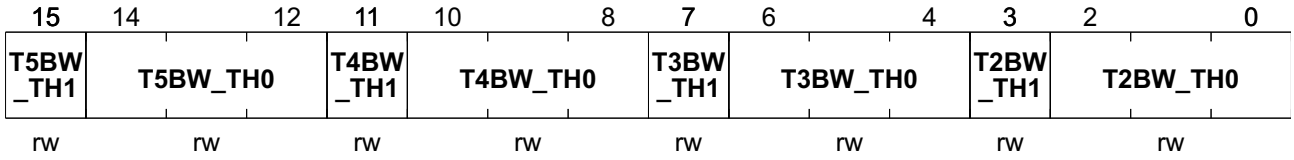
Field	Bits	Type	Description
IPCP	15	rw	**Invert P4 Clock in PCS** 0_D Disable 1_D Enable
CLC	14	rw	**Check the Length of CRS** 0_D Enable 1_D Disable
Res	13	rw	**Reserved**
ANBCE	12	rw	**Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) New Bandwidth Control Enable** 0_B Disable 1_B Enable

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P5TBCE	11	rw	**Port 5 Transmit Bandwidth Control Enable** The transmit bandwidth is {**T5BW_TH3**, **T5BW_TH2**, **T5BW_TH1**, **T5BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P4TBCE	10	rw	**Port 4 Transmit Bandwidth Control Enable** The transmit bandwidth is {**T4BW_TH3**, **T4BW_TH2**, **T4BW_TH1**, **T4BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P3TBCE	9	rw	**Port 3 Transmit Bandwidth Control Enable** The transmit bandwidth is {**T3BW_TH3**, **T3BW_TH2**, **T3BW_TH1**, **T3BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P5RBCE	8	rw	**Port 5 Receive Bandwidth Control Enable** The receive bandwidth is {**R5BW_TH3**, **R5BW_TH2**, **R5BW_TH1**, **R5BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P4RBCE	7	rw	**Port 4 Receive Bandwidth Control Enable** The receive bandwidth is {**R4BW_TH3**, **R4BW_TH2**, **R4BW_TH1**, **R4BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P3RBCE	6	rw	**Port 3 Receive Bandwidth Control Enable** The receive bandwidth is {**R3BW_TH3**, **R3BW_TH2**, **R3BW_TH1**, **R3BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P2TBCE	5	rw	**Port 2 Transmit Bandwidth Control Enable** The transmit bandwidth is {**T2BW_TH3**, **T2BW_TH2**, **T2BW_TH1**, **T2BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P2RBCE	4	rw	**Port 2 Receive Bandwidth Control Enable** The receive bandwidth is {**R2BW_TH3**, **R2BW_TH2**, **R2BW_TH1**, **R2BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P1TBCE	3	rw	**Port 1 Transmit Bandwidth Control Enable** The transmit bandwidth is {**T1BW_TH3**, **T1BW_TH2**, **T1BW_TH1**, **T1BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P1RBCE	2	rw	**Port 1 Receive Bandwidth Control Enable** The receive bandwidth is {**R1BW_TH3**, **R1BW_TH2**, **R1BW_TH1**, **R1BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P0TBCE	1	rw	**Port 0 Transmit Bandwidth Control Enable** The transmit bandwidth is {**T0BW_TH3**, **T0BW_TH2**, **T0BW_TH1**, **T0BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
P0RBCE	0	rw	**Port 0 Receive Bandwidth Control Enable** The receive bandwidth is {**R0BW_TH3**, **R0BW_TH2**, **R0BW_TH1**, **R0BW_TH0**, 000000_B} kbit/s. K = 1000. 0_B Disable 1_B Enable

Extended Bandwidth Control Register 0

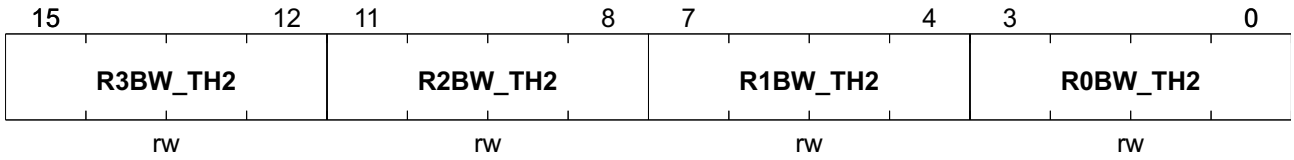
EBC0	Offset	Reset Value
Extended Bandwidth Control Register 0	**34_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
T5BW_TH1	15	rw	**Port 5 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P5TBCE** for more detail.
T5BW_TH0	14:12	rw	**Port 5 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[2:0].** See register 0033_H, **P5TBCE** for more detail.
T4BW_TH1	11	rw	**Port 4 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P4TBCE** for more detail.
T4BW_TH0	10:8	rw	**Port 4 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[2:0].** See register 0033_H, **P4TBCE** for more detail.
T3BW_TH1	7	rw	**Port 3 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P3TBCE** for more detail.
T3BW_TH0	6:4	rw	**Port 3 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[2:0].** See register 0033_H, **P3TBCE** for more detail.
T2BW_TH1	3	rw	**Port 2 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[3].** See register 0033_H, **P2TBCE** for more detail.
T2BW_TH0	2:0	rw	**Port 2 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[2:0].** See register 0033_H, **P2TBCE** for more detail.

Extended Bandwidth Control Register 1

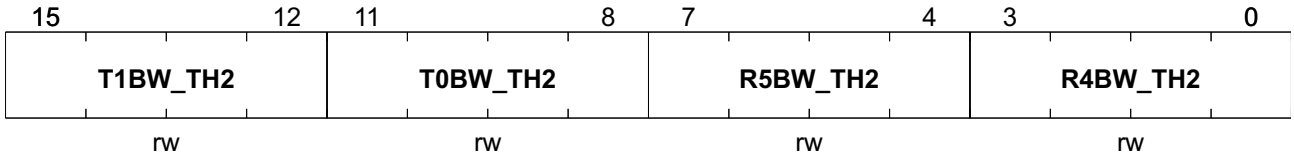
EBC1	Offset	Reset Value
Extended Bandwidth Control Register 1	35_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
R3BW_TH2	15:12	rw	**Port 3 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P3RBCE** for more detail.
R2BW_TH2	11:8	rw	**Port 2 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P2RBCE** for more detail.
R1BW_TH2	7:4	rw	**Port 1 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P1RBCE** for more detail.
R0BW_TH2	3:0	rw	**Port 0 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P0RBCE** for more detail.

Extended Bandwidth Control Register 2

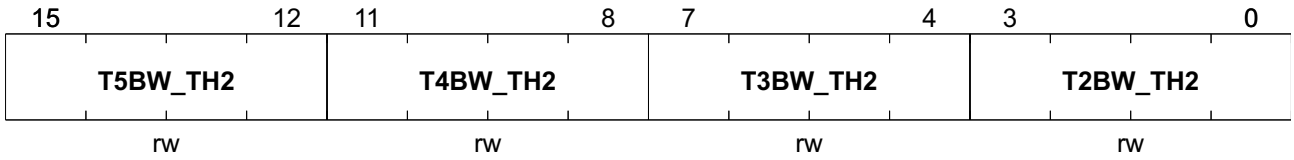
EBC2	Offset	Reset Value
Extended Bandwidth Control Register 2	36_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
T1BW_TH2	15:12	rw	**Port 1 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[7:4]** See register 0033_H, **P1TBCE** for more detail.
T0BW_TH2	11:8	rw	**Port 0 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P0TBCE** for more detail.
R5BW_TH2	7:4	rw	**Port 5 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P5RBCE** for more detail.
R4BW_TH2	3:0	rw	**Port 4 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P4RBCE** for more detail.

Extended Bandwidth Control Register 3

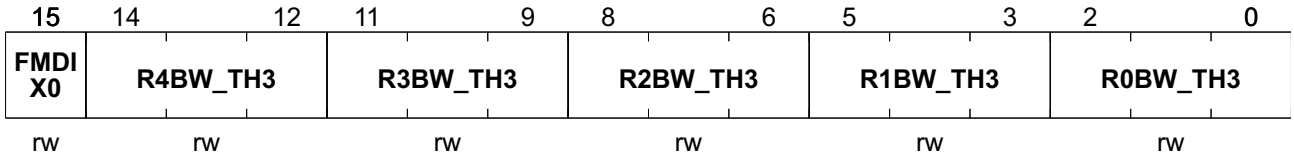
EBC3	Offset	Reset Value
Extended Bandwidth Control Register 3	37_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
T5BW_TH2	15:12	rw	**Port 5 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P5TBCE** for more detail.
T4BW_TH2	11:8	rw	**Port 4 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P4TBCE** for more detail.
T3BW_TH2	7:4	rw	**Port 3 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P3TBCE** for more detail.
T2BW_TH2	3:0	rw	**Port 2 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[7:4].** See register 0033_H, **P2TBCE** for more detail.

Extended Bandwidth Control Register 4

EBC4	Offset	Reset Value
Extended Bandwidth Control Register 4	38_H	0000_H

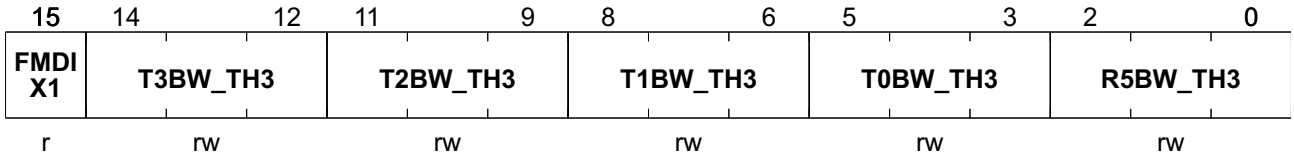


Field	Bits	Type	Description
FMDIX0	15	rw	**Port 0 MDIX Control** It is useful when Port 0 Crossover Auto Detect is disabled and 16 bits management interface (SDC/SDIO) is used. 0_B Using MDI 1_B Using MDIX
R4BW_TH3	14:12	rw	**Port 4 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P4RBCE** for more detail.
R3BW_TH3	11:9	rw	**Port 3 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P3RBCE** for more detail.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
R2BW_TH3	8:6	rw	**Port 2 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P2RBCE** for more detail.
R1BW_TH3	5:3	rw	**Port 1 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P1RBCE** for more detail.
R0BW_TH3	2:0	rw	**Port 0 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P0RBCE** for more detail.

Extended Bandwidth Control Register 5

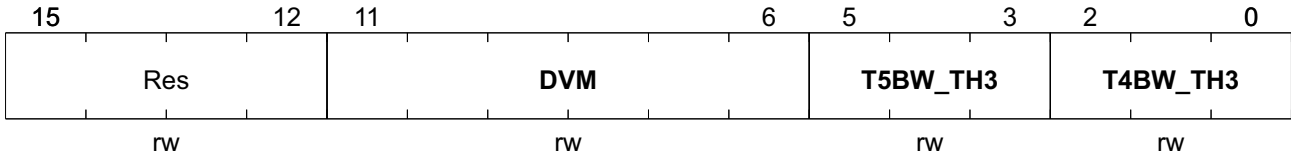
EBC5	Offset	Reset Value
Extended Bandwidth Control Register 5	**39_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
FMDIX1	15	r	**Port 1 MDIX Control** It is useful when Port 1 Crossover Auto Detect is disabled and 16 bits management interface (SDC/SDIO) is used. 0_B Using MDI 1_B Using MDIX
T3BW_TH3	14:12	rw	**Port 3 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P3TBCE** for more detail.
T2BW_TH3	11:9	rw	**Port 2 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P2TBCE** for more detail.
T1BW_TH3	8:6	rw	**Port 1 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P1TBCE** for more detail.
T0BW_TH3	5:3	rw	**Port 0 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P0TBCE** for more detail.
R5BW_TH3	2:0	rw	**Port 5 Receive Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P5RBCE** for more detail.

Default VLAN Member and Extended Bandwidth Control Register 6

DVMEBC6	Offset	Reset Value
Default VLAN Member and Extended Bandwidth Control Register 6	**$3A_H$**	**$0FC0_H$**

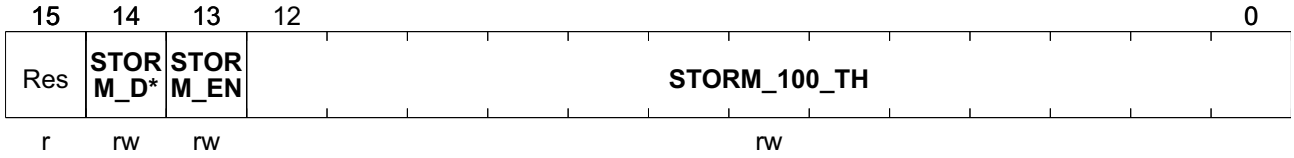


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:12	rw	**Reserved**
DVM	11:6	rw	**Default VLAN Member**
T5BW_TH3	5:3	rw	**Port 5 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P5TBCE** for more detail.
T4BW_TH3	2:0	rw	**Port 4 Transmit Bandwidth Maximum[10:8].** See register 0033_H, **P4TBCE** for more detail.

New Storm Register 0

NS0 **Offset** **Reset Value**

New Storm Register 0 **$3B_H$** **0000_H**

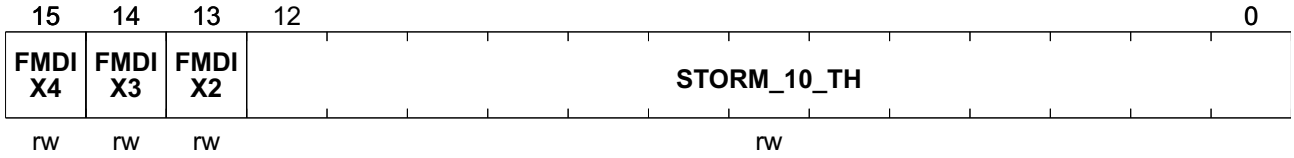


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15	r	**Reserved**
STORM_DROP_EN	14	rw	**Storm Drop Enable** 0_B Do not drop in the storming period 1_B Drop in the storming period
STORM_EN	13	rw	**Storm Enable** 0_B Disable Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) style broadcast storm protection 1_B Enable Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) style broadcast storm protection
STORM_100_TH	12:0	rw	**100M Threshold** See **Chapter 3.1.9 Broadcast/Multicast Storm** for more detail information. It is used when all ports link up in the 100M. The upper bound is reached when the number of the packets received during the 50 ms is over 100M Threshold.

New Storm Register 1

NS1 **Offset** **Reset Value**

New Storm Register 1 **$3C_H$** **0000_H**

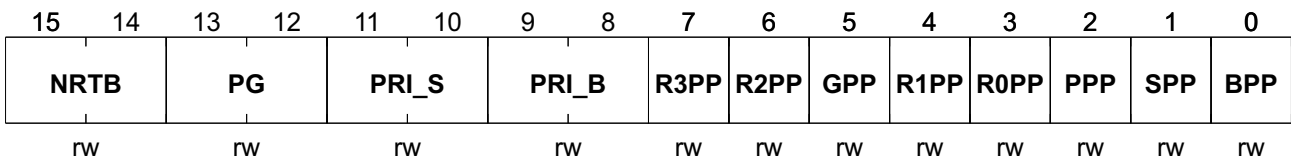


Field	Bits	Type	Description
FMDIX4	15	rw	**Port 4 MDIX Control** It is useful when Port 4Crossover Auto Detect is disabled and 16 bits management interface (SDC/SDIO) is used. 0_B Using MDI 1_B Using MDIX
FMDIX3	14	rw	**Port 3 MDIX Control** It is useful when Port 3Crossover Auto Detect is disabled and 16 bits management interface (SDC/SDIO) is used. 0_B Using MDI 1_B Using MDIX
FMDIX2	13	rw	**Port 2 MDIX Control** It is useful when Port 2 Crossover Auto Detect is disabled and 16 bits management interface (SDC/SDIO) is used. 0_B Using MDI 1_B Using MDIX
STORM_10_TH	12:0	rw	**10M Threshold** See **Chapter 3.1.9 Broadcast/Multicast Storm** for more detail information. It is used when one of ports link up in the 10M. The upper bound is reached when the number of the packets received during the 50 ms is over 10M Threshold.

New Reserve Address Control Register 0

NRAC0 **Offset** **Reset Value**

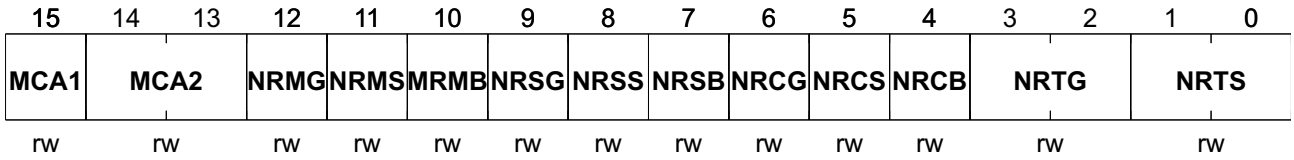
New Reserve Address Control Register 0 **$3D_H$** **$00FD_H$**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
NRTB	15:14	rw	**New Reserve TXTAG for BPDU** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
PG	13:12	rw	**PRI for GXRP** 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
PRI_S	11:10	rw	**PRI for SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/RESER_R1/RESER_R2/RESER_R3** 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
PRI_B	9:8	rw	**PRI for BPDU** 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3
R3PP	7	rw	**RESER_R3 Pass Portmap** 0_B RESER_R3 Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B RESER_R3 Pass Pormap is 111111_B
R2PP	6	rw	**RESER_R2 Pass Portmap** 0_B RESER_R2 Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B RESER_R2 Pass Pormap is 111111_B
GPP	5	rw	**GXRP Pass Portmap** 0_B GXRP Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B GXRP Pass Pormpap is 111111_B
R1PP	4	rw	**RESER_R1 Pass Portmap** 0_B RESER_R1 Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B RESER_R1 Pass Portmap is 111111_B
R0PP	3	rw	**RESER_R0 Pass Portmap** 0_B RESER_R0 Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B RESER_R0 Pass Portmap is 111111_B
PPP	2	rw	**PAE Pass Portmap** 0_B PAE Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B PAE Pass Portpap is 111111_B
SPP	1	rw	**Slow Pass Portmap** 0_B SLOW Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B SLOW Pass Portpap is 111111_B
BPP	0	rw	**BPDU Pass Portmap** 0_B BPDU Pass Portmap is 000000_B 1_B BPDU Pass Portpap is 111111_B

New Reserve Address Control Register 1

NRAC1	Offset	Reset Value
New Reserve Address Control Register 1	$3E_H$	0000_H

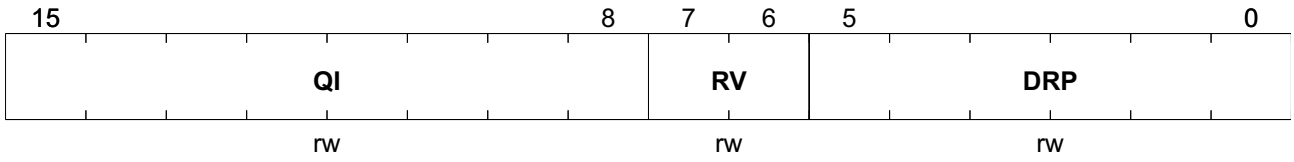


Field	Bits	Type	Description
MCA1	15	rw	**Mac Control Action 1** Mac Control Action when OPCODE is 01_H 0_B The same as Mac Control Action when OPCODE is not 01_H 1_B Discard
MCA2	14:13	rw	**Mac Control Action 2** Mac Control Action whenOPCODE is not 01_H 00_B Default Output Ports 01_B Discard 10_B If the receiving port is the CPU port, forward it to the default output ports. If the receiving port is not the CPU port, forward it to the CPU port 11_B Forward to the default output ports except the CPU port
NRMG	12	rw	**New Reserve Management for GXRP** 0_B Do not identify as management packets 1_B Identify as management packets
NRMS	11	rw	**New Reserve Management for SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/RESER_R1/RESER_R2/RESER_R3** 0_B Do not identify as management packets 1_B Identify as management packets
MRMB	10	rw	**New Reserve Management for BPDU** 0_B Do not identify as management packets 1_B Identify as management packets
NRSG	9	rw	**New Reserve Span.for GXRP** 0_B Do not identify as management packets 1_B Identify as management packets
NRSS	8	rw	**New Reserve Span for SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/RESER_R1/RESER_R2/RESER_R3** 0_B Do not identify as span packets 1_B Identify as span packets
NRSB	7	rw	**New Reserve SPAN for BPDU** 0_B Do not identify as span packets 1_B Identify as span packets

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NRCG	6	rw	**New Reserve Cross_VLAN for GXRP** 0_B Follow VLAN 1_B Cross VLAN
NRCS	5	rw	**New Reserve Cross_VLAN. for SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/RESER_R1/RESER_R2/RESER_R3** 0_B Follow VLAN 1_B Cross VLAN
NRCB	4	rw	**New Reserve Cross_VLAN for BPDU** 0_B Follow VLAN 1_B Cross VLAN
NRTG	3:2	rw	**New Reserve TXTAG for GXRP** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
NRTS	1:0	rw	**New Reserve TXTAG for SLOW/PAE/RESER_R0/RESER_R1/RESER_R2/RESER_R3** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged

Hardware IGMP Control Register

HIC	Offset	Reset Value
Hardware IGMP Control Register	**$3F_H$**	**$7C80_H$**



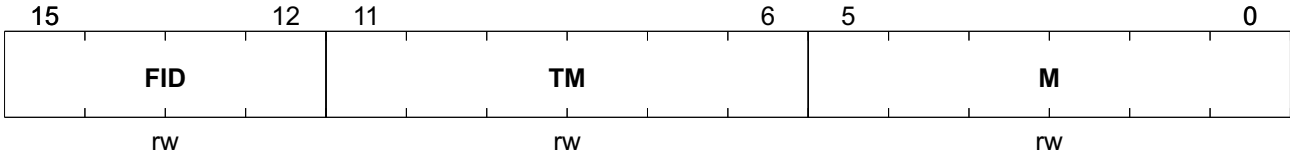
Field	Bits	Type	Description
QI	15:8	rw	**Query Interval** The register is used to define Query_Interval when hardware based IGMP snooping function is enabled ($000C_H$, **HISE**). The automaticly learned router port will be aged out if no IGMP Query frame received from the router port for (Query_Interval * Robust Variable) seconds.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RV	7:6	rw	**Robust Variable** The register is used to define Robust_Variable when hardware based IGMP snooping function is enabled ($000C_H$, **HISE**). 00_B Reserved 01_B 1 time 10_B 2 times 11_B 3 times
DRP	5:0	rw	**Default Router Portmap** The register is used to define Static Router Port when hardware based IGMP snooping function and default router port function are enabled ($000C_H$, **HISE** & **HIDRE**).

4.2 EEPROM Extended Registers

VLAN Filter 0 Low

VF0L	Offset	Reset Value
VLAN Filter 0 Low	40_H	$003F_H$



Field	Bits	Type	Description
FID	15:12	rw	**FID** The forwarding or learning group that the VID is assigned.
TM	11:6	rw	**Tagged Member** These bits indicate which ports associated with the VID should transmit tagged packets.Tagged Member[x] Description. 0_B Port x should transmit untagged packets 1_B Port x should transmit tagged packets
M	5:0	rw	**Member** These bits indicate which ports are the members of the VLAN.Member[x] Description. 0_B Port x is not a VLAN member 1_B Port x is a VLAN member

Similar Registers

Table 58 VFxL Registers

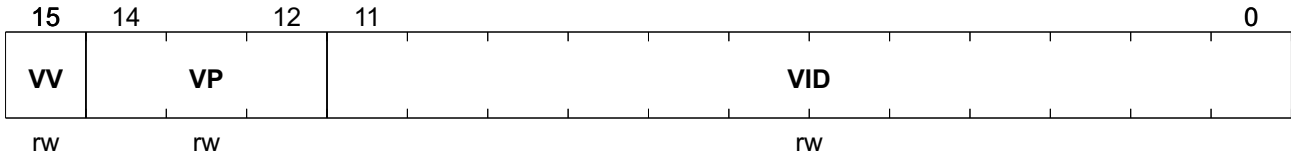
Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
VF1L	VLAN Filter 1 Low	42_H	
VF2L	VLAN Filter 2 Low	44_H	
VF3L	VLAN Filter 3Low	46_H	
VF4L	VLAN Filter 4 Low	48_H	
VF5L	VLAN Filter 5 Low	$4A_H$	
VF6L	VLAN Filter 6 Low	$4C_H$	
VF7L	VLAN Filter 7 Low	$4E_H$	
VF8L	VLAN Filter 8 Low	50_H	
VF9L	VLAN Filter 9 Low	52_H	
VF10L	VLAN Filter 10 Low	54_H	
VF11L	VLAN Filter 11 Low	56_H	
VF12L	VLAN Filter 12 Low	58_H	

Table 58 VFxL Registers (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
VF13L	VLAN Filter 13 Low	$5A_H$	
VF14L	VLAN Filter 14 Low	$5C_H$	
VF15L	VLAN Filter 15 Low	$5E_H$	

VLAN Filter 0 High

VF0H	Offset	Reset Value
VLAN Filter 0 High	41_H	8001_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
VV	15	rw	**VLAN_Valid** 0_B VLAN filter is not valid 1_B VLAN Filter is valid
VP	14:12	rw	**VLAN PRI** It indicates the VLAN priority associated with VID.
VID	11:0	rw	**VID** It indicates the VLAN ID that is associated with FID, Tagged Member, Member and VLAN PRI.

Similar Registers

All VFxH registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **VF0H**.
The offset addresses of the other VFxH registers are listed in **Table 59**.

Table 59 VFxH Registers

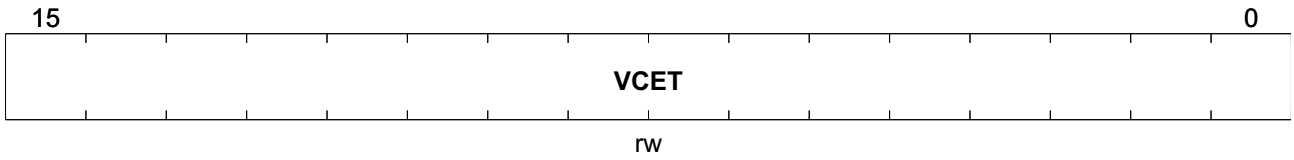
Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
VF1H	VLAN Filter 1 High	43_H	
VF2H	VLAN Filter 2 High	45_H	
VF3H	VLAN Filter 3 High	47_H	
VF4H	VLAN Filter 4 High	49_H	
VF5H	VLAN Filter 5 High	$4B_H$	
VF6H	VLAN Filter 6 High	$4D_H$	
VF7H	VLAN Filter 7 High	$4F_H$	
VF8H	VLAN Filter 8 High	51_H	
VF9H	VLAN Filter 9 High	53_H	
VF10H	VLAN Filter 10 High	55_H	

Table 59 VFxH Registers (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
VF11H	VLAN Filter 11 High	57_H	
VF12H	VLAN Filter 12 High	59_H	
VF13H	VLAN Filter 13 High	$5B_H$	
VF14H	VLAN Filter 14 High	$5D_H$	
VF15H	VLAN Filter 15 High	$5F_H$	

Type Filter 0

TF0	Offset	Reset Value
Type Filter 0	**60_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
VCET	15:0	rw	**Value Compared with Ether-Type**

Similar Registers

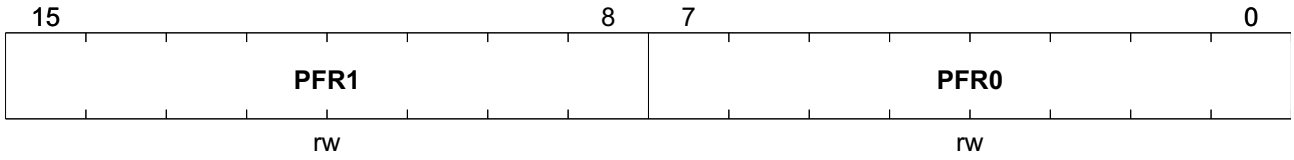
All TFx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **TF0**.
The offset addresses of the other TFx registers are listed in **Table 60**.

Table 60 TFx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
TF1	Type Filter 1	61_H	
TF2	Type Filter 2	62_H	
TF3	Type Filter 3	63_H	
TF4	Type Filter 4	64_H	
TF5	Type Filter 5	65_H	
TF6	Type Filter 6	66_H	
TF7	Type Filter 7	67_H	

Protocol Filter 1 and 0

PF_1_0	Offset	Reset Value
Protocol Filter 1 and 0	**68_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PFR1	15:8	rw	**Value Compared with Protocol in IP Header** (Protocol Filter 1, 3, 5, 7)
PFR0	7:0	rw	**Value Compared with Protocol in IP Header** (Protocol Filter 0, 2, 4, 6)

Similar Registers

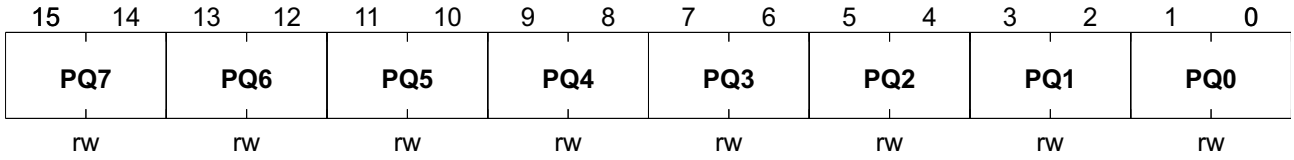
All PFx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **PF_1_0**.
The offset addresses of the other PFx registers are listed in **Table 61**.

Table 61 PFx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
PF_3_2	Protocol Filter 3 and 2	68_H	
PF_5_4	Protocol Filter 5 and 4	69_H	
PF_7_6	Protocol Filter 7 and 6	$6A_H$	

Service Priority Mapping 0

SPM0	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 0	$6C_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ7	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 7** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000111_B.
PQ6	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 6** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000110_B.
PQ5	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 5** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000101_B.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ4	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 4** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000100_B.
PQ3	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 3** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000011_B.
PQ2	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 2** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000010_B.
PQ1	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 1** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000001_B.
PQ0	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 0** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 000000_B. 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3

Service Priority Mapping 1

SPM1	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 1	$6D_H$	0000_H

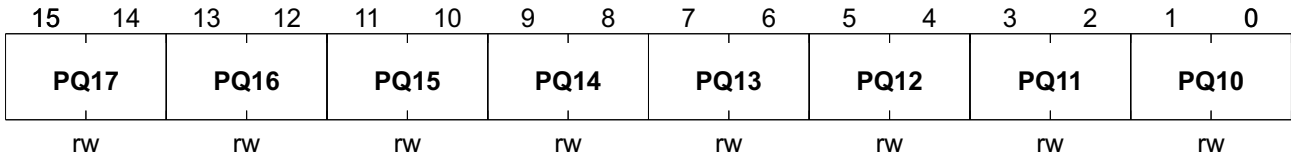
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PQF		PQE		PQD		PQC		PQB		PQA		PQ9		PQ8	
rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQF	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue F** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001111_B
PQE	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue E** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001110_B
PQD	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue D** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001101_B
PQC	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue C** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001100_B

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQB	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue B** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001011_B
PQA	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue A** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001010_B
PQ9	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 9** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001001_B
PQ8	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 8** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 001000_B

Service Priority Mapping 2

SPM2	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 2	**$6E_H$**	**0000_H**

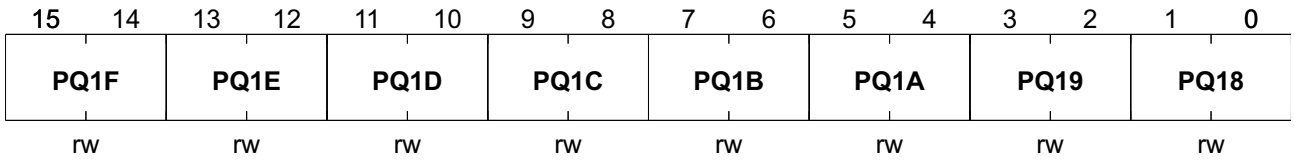


Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ17	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 17** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010111_B
PQ16	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 16** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010110_B
PQ15	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 15** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010101_B
PQ14	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 14** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010100_B
PQ13	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 13** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010011_B
PQ12	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 12** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010010_B

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ11	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 11** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010001_B
PQ10	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 10** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 010000_B

Service Priority Mapping 3

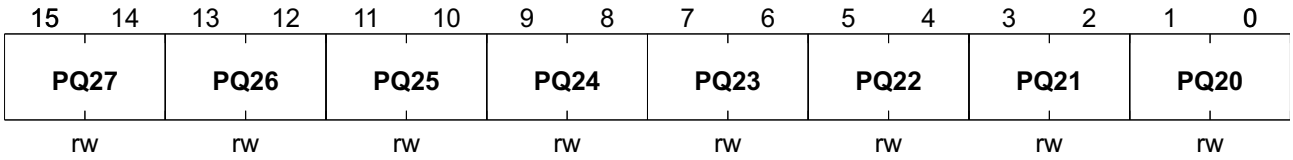
SPM3	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 3	$6F_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ1F	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 1F** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011111_B
PQ1E	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 1E** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011110_B
PQ1D	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 1D** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011101_B
PQ1C	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 1C** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011100_B
PQ1B	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 1B** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011011_B
PQ1A	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 1A** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011010_B
PQ19	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 19** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011001_B
PQ18	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 18** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 011000_B

Service Priority Mapping 4

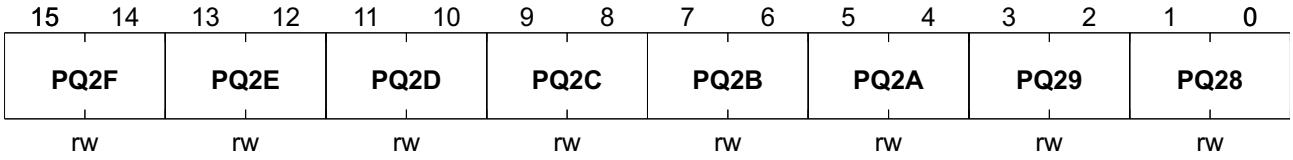
SPM4	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 4	70_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ27	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 27** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100111_B
PQ26	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 26** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100110_B
PQ25	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 25** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100101_B
PQ24	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 24** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100100_B
PQ23	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 23** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100011_B
PQ22	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 22** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100010_B
PQ21	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 21** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100001_B
PQ20	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 20** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 100000_B

Service Priority Mapping 5

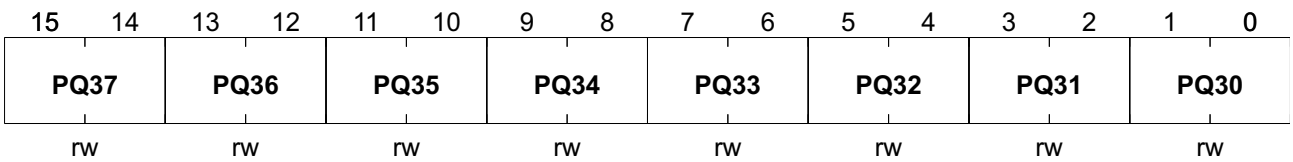
SPM5	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 5	71_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ2F	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 2F** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101111_B
PQ2E	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 2E** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101110_B
PQ2D	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 2D** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101101_B
PQ2C	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 2C** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101100_B
PQ2B	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 2B** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101011_B
PQ2A	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 2A** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101010_B
PQ29	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 29** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101001_B
PQ28	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 28** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 101000_B

Service Priority Mapping 6

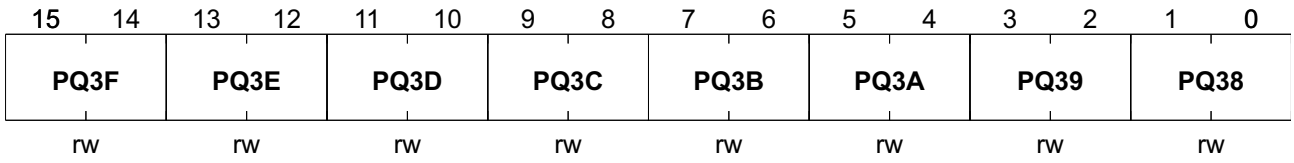
SPM6	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 6	**72_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ37	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 37** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110111_B
PQ36	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 36** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110110_B
PQ35	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 35** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110101_B
PQ34	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 34** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110100_B
PQ33	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 33** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110011_B
PQ32	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 32** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110010_B
PQ31	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 31** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110001_B
PQ30	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 30** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 110000_B

Service Priority Mapping 7

SPM7	Offset	Reset Value
Service Priority Mapping 7	73_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ3F	15:14	rw	**Priority Queue 3F** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111111_B
PQ3E	13:12	rw	**Priority Queue 3E** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111110_B

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PQ3D	11:10	rw	**Priority Queue 3D** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111101_B
PQ3C	9:8	rw	**Priority Queue 3C** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111100_B
PQ3B	7:6	rw	**Priority Queue 3B** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111011_B
PQ3A	5:4	rw	**Priority Queue 3A** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111010_B
PQ39	3:2	rw	**Priority Queue 39** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111001_B
PQ38	1:0	rw	**Priority Queue 38** The value in this field is used as the priority queue when the significant 6 bits in the IPV4 TOS/IPV6 Traffic Class are 111000_B

Reserve Action for 0180C2000001~0180C2000000

RA_01_00
Reserve Action for 0180C2000001~0180C2000000

Offset
74_H

Reset Value
0000_H

15	14	13	12	11 10	9 8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1 0
RA01_VA*	RA01_SP*	RA01_MG	RA01_CV	RA01_TX TAG	RA01_ACT	RA00_VA*	RA00_SP*	RA00_MG	RA00_CV	RA00_TX TAG	RA00_ACT
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RA01_VALID	15	rw	**Valid bit for 0180C2000001** 0_B Not Valid 1_B Valid
RA01_SPAN	14	rw	**Span bit for 0180C2000001** 0_B Doesn't identify as the span packet 1_B Identify as the span packet
RA01_MG	13	rw	**Management bit for 0180C2000001** 0_B Doesn't identify as the management packet 1_B Identify as the management packet
RA01_CV	12	rw	**Cross_VLAN bit for 0180C2000001** 0_B Doesn't identify as the cross_VLAN packet 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RA01_TXTAG	11:10	rw	**TXTAG bit for 0180C2000001** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
RA01_ACT	9:8	rw	**Action bit for 0180C2000001** 00_B Portmap is 111111_B 01_B Portmap is 000000_B 10_B Portmap is the CPU port if the incoming port is not the CPU port. But if the incoming port is the CPU port, then Reserve Portmap contains all the ports, excluding the CPU port 11_B Portmap contains all the ports, excluding the CPU port
RA00_VALID	7	rw	**Valid bit for 0180C2000000** 0_B Not Valid 1_B Valid
RA00_SPAN	6	rw	**Span bit for 0180C2000000** 0_B Doesn't identify as the span packet 1_B Identify as the span packet
RA00_MG	5	rw	**Management bit for 0180C2000000** 0_B Doesn't identify as the management packet 1_B Identify as the management packet
RA00_CV	4	rw	**Cross_VLAN bit for 0180C2000000** 0_B Doesn't identify as the cross_VLAN packet 1_B Identify as the cross_VLAN packet
RA00_TXTAG	3:2	rw	**TXTAG bit for 0180C2000000** 00_B System Default Tag 01_B Unmodified 10_B Always Tagged 11_B Always Untagged
RA00_ACT	1:0	rw	**Action bit for 0180C2000000** 00_B Portmap is 111111_B 01_B Portmap is 000000_B 10_B Portmap is the CPU port if the incoming port is not the CPU port. But if the incoming port is the CPU port, then Reserve Portmap contains all the ports, excluding the CPU port 11_B Portmap contains all the ports, excluding the CPU port

Similar Registers

All RAx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **RA_01_00**.
The offset addresses of the other RAx registers are listed in **Table 62**.

Table 62 RAx Registers

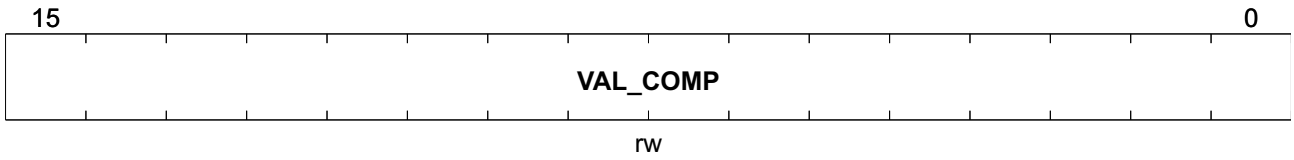
Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
RA_03_02	Reserve Action for 0180C2000003~0180C2000002	75_H	
RA_05_04	Reserve Action for 0180C2000005~0180C2000004	76_H	

Table 62 RAx Registers (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
RA_07_06	Reserve Action for 0180C2000007~0180C2000006	77_H	
RA_09_08	Reserve Action for 0180C2000009~0180C2000008	78_H	
RA_0B_0A	Reserve Action for 0180C200000B~0180C200000A	79_H	
RA_0D_0C	Reserve Action for 0180C200000D~0180C200000C	$7A_H$	
RA_0F_0E	Reserve Action for 0180C200000F~0180C200000E	$7B_H$	
RA_11_10	Reserve Action for 0180C2000011~0180C2000010	$7C_H$	
RA_13_12	Reserve Action for 0180C2000013~0180C2000012	$7D_H$	
RA_15_14	Reserve Action for 0180C2000015~0180C2000014	$7E_H$	
RA_17_16	Reserve Action for 0180C2000017~0180C2000016	$7F_H$	
RA_19_18	Reserve Action for 0180C2000019~0180C2000018	80_H	
RA_1B_1A	Reserve Action for 0180C200001B~0180C200001A	81_H	
RA_1D_1C	Reserve Action for 0180C200001D~0180C200001C	82_H	
RA_1F_1E	Reserve Action for 0180C200001F~0180C200001E	83_H	
RA_21_20	Reserve Action for 0180C2000021~0180C2000020	84_H	
RA_23_22	Reserve Action for 0180C2000023~0180C2000022	85_H	
RA_25_24	Reserve Action for 0180C2000025~0180C2000024	86_H	
RA_27_26	Reserve Action for 0180C2000027~0180C2000026	87_H	
RA_29_28	Reserve Action for 0180C2000029~0180C2000028	88_H	
RA_2B_2A	Reserve Action for 0180C200002B~0180C200002A	89_H	
RA_2D_2C	Reserve Action for 0180C200002D~0180C200002C	$8A_H$	
RA_2F_2E	Reserve Action for 0180C200002F~0180C200002E	$8B_H$	

TCP/UDP Filter 0

TUF0	Offset	Reset Value
TCP/UDP Filter 0	$8C_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
VAL_COMP	15:0	rw	**Value Compared with the Destination Port Number in the TCP/UDP Header**

Similar Registers

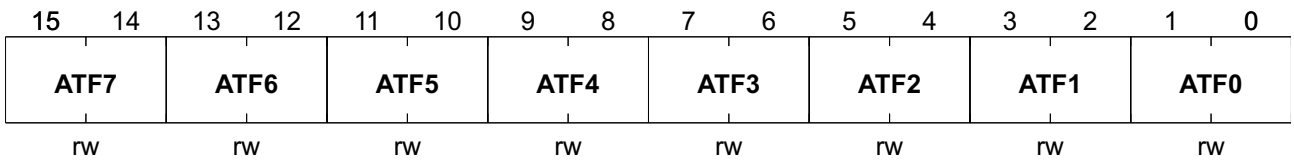
All TUFx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **TUF0**.
The offset addresses of the other TUFx registers are listed in **Table 65**.

Table 63 TUFx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
TUF1	TCP/UDP Filter 1	$8D_H$	
TUF2	TCP/UDP Filter 2	$8E_H$	
TUF3	TCP/UDP Filter 3	$8F_H$	
TUF4	TCP/UDP Filter 4	90_H	
TUF5	TCP/UDP Filter 5	91_H	
TUF6	TCP/UDP Filter 6	92_H	
TUF7	TCP/UDP Filter 7	93_H	

Type Filter Action

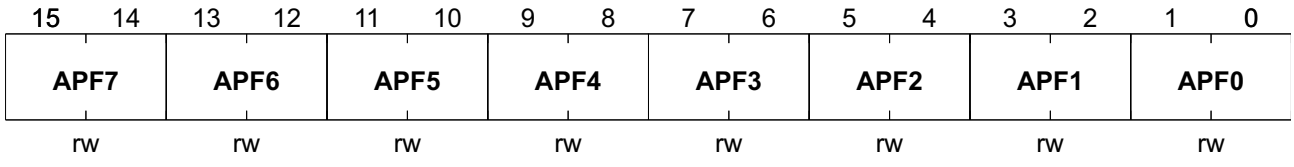
TFA	Offset	Reset Value
Type Filter Action	94_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
ATF7	15:14	rw	**Action for Type Filter 7** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF6	13:12	rw	**Action for Type Filter 6** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF5	11:10	rw	**Action for Type Filter 5** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF4	9:8	rw	**Action for Type Filter 4** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF3	7:6	rw	**Action for Type Filter 3** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF2	5:4	rw	**Action for Type Filter 2** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF1	3:2	rw	**Action for Type Filter 1** See register 0094_H, **ATF0** for more detail.
ATF0	1:0	rw	**Action for Type Filter 0** 00_B Type Portmap is Default Output Ports 01_B Type Portmap is 000000_B 10_B Type Portmap is the CPU port if the incoming port is not the CPU port. But if the incoming port is the CPU port, then Type Portmap contains Defa ult Output Ports , excluding the CPU port 11_B Type Portmap contains Defa ult Output Ports , excluding the CPU port

Protocol Filter Action

PFA	Offset	Reset Value
Protocol Filter Action	**95_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
APF7	15:14	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 7** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.
APF6	13:12	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 6** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.
APF5	11:10	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 5** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.
APF4	9:8	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 4** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
APF3	7:6	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 3** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.
APF2	5:4	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 2** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.
APF1	3:2	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 1** See register 0095_H, **APF0** for more detail.
APF0	1:0	rw	**Action for Protocol Filter 0** 00_B Protocol Portmap is Default Output Ports 01_B Protocol Portmap is 000000_B 10_B Protocol Portmap is the CPU port if the incoming port is not the CPU port. But if the incoming port is the CPU port, then Type Portmap contains Defa ult Output Ports , excluding the CPU port 11_B Protocol Portmap contains Defa ult Output Ports , excluding the CPU port

TCP/UDP Action 0

TUA0	Offset	Reset Value
TCP/UDP Action 0	96_H	0000_H

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ATUF3		TUPF3		ATUF2		TUPF2		ATUF1		TUPF1		ATUF0		TUPF0	
rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw	

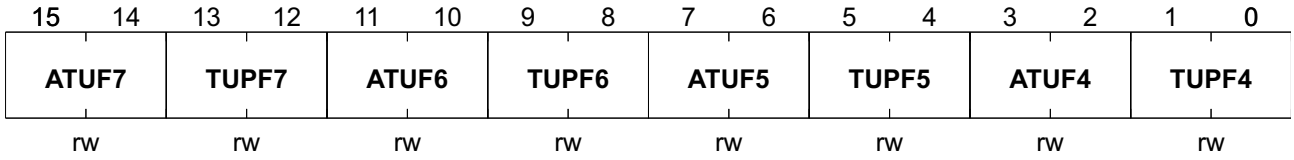
Field	Bits	Type	Description
ATUF3	15:14	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 3.** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF3	13:12	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 3** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.
ATUF2	11:10	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 2** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF2	9:8	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 2** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.
ATUF1	7:6	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 1** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF1	5:4	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 1** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
ATUF0	3:2	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 0** 00_B Protocol Portmap is Default Output Ports 01_B Protocol Portmap is 000000_B 10_B Protocol Portmap is the CPU port if the incoming port is not the CPU port. But if the incoming port is the CPU port, then Type Portmap contains Defa ult Output Ports , excluding the CPU port 11_B Protocol Portmap contains Defa ult Output Ports , excluding the CPU port
TUPF0	1:0	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 0** 00_B Queue 0 01_B Queue 1 10_B Queue 2 11_B Queue 3

TCP/UDP Action 1

TUA1 **Offset** **Reset Value**

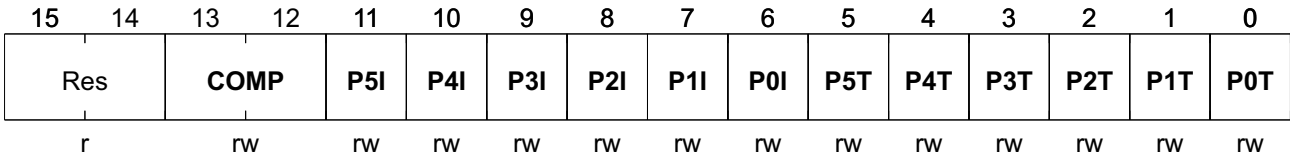
TCP/UDP Action 1 **97_H** **0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
ATUF7	15:14	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 7** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF7	13:12	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 7** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.
ATUF6	11:10	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 6** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF6	9:8	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 6** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.
ATUF5	7:6	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 5** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF5	5:4	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 5** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.
ATUF4	3:2	rw	**Action for TCP/UDP Filter 4** See register 0096_H, **ATUF0** for more detail.
TUPF4	1:0	rw	**TCP/UDP PRI for TCP/UDP Filter 4** See register 0096_H, **TUPF0** for more detail.

TCP/UDP Action 2

TUA2	Offset	Reset Value
TCP/UDP Action 2	98_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:14	r	**Reserved**
COMP	13:12	rw	**Compare TCP/UDP Source Port or Destination Port** 00_B Do not Compare 01_B Compare Destination Port 10_B Compare Source Port 11_B Compare Destination Port or Source Port
P5I	11	rw	**Port 5 IP over TCP/UDP** 0_B Use TCP/UDP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP 1_B Use IP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP
P4I	10	rw	**Port 4 IP over TCP/UDP** 0_B Use TCP/UDP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP 1_B Use IP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP
P3I	9	rw	**Port 3 IP over TCP/UDP** 0_B Use TCP/UDP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP 1_B Use IP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP
P2I	8	rw	**Port 2 IP over TCP/UDP** 0_B Use TCP/UDP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP 1_B Use IP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP
P1I	7	rw	**Port 1 IP over TCP/UDP** 0_B Use TCP/UDP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP 1_B Use IP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP
P0I	6	rw	**Port 0 IP over TCP/UDP** 0_B Use TCP/UDP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP 1_B Use IP field when packets contain both TCP/UDP and IP
P5T	5	rw	**Port 5 TCP/UDP PRIEN** 0_B Do not use TCP/UDP priority 1_B Use TCP/UDP priority
P4T	4	rw	**Port 4 TCP/UDP PRIEN** 0_B Do not use TCP/UDP priority 1_B Use TCP/UDP priority
P3T	3	rw	**Port 3 TCP/UDP PRIEN** 0_B Do not use TCP/UDP priority 1_B Use TCP/UDP priority

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P2T	2	rw	**Port 2 TCP/UDP PRIEN** 0_B Do not use TCP/UDP priority 1_B Use TCP/UDP priority
P1T	1	rw	**Port 1 TCP/UDP PRIEN** 0_B Do not use TCP/UDP priority 1_B Use TCP/UDP priority
P0T	0	rw	**Port 0 TCP/UDP PRIEN** 0_B Do not use TCP/UDP priority 1_B Use TCP/UDP priority

Extended IGMP Control/Special Tag Insert Control

EICSTIC	Offset	Reset Value
Extended IGMP Control/Special Tag Insert Control	**99_H**	**$01FF_H$**

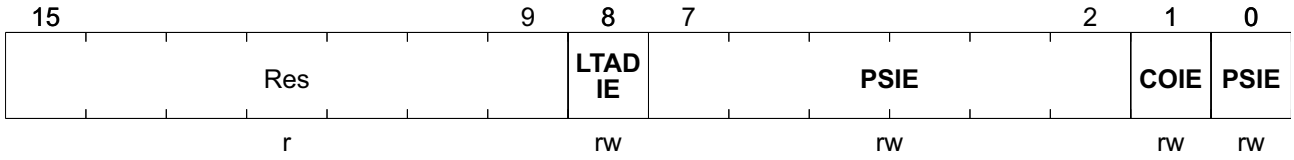
15	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res		IAC	INS_IP	INS_RES	INS_ARP	INS_SNO*	INS_TYP	INS_PROT	INS_TU	INS_MC	INS_DEF
rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:10	rw	**Reserved**
IAC	9	rw	**Include Address Change into Port Security Interrupt Source** 0_B Do not include 1_B Include
INS_IP	8	rw	**Insert Special Tag in IP Packet.** (Do not in the TYPE/Protocol/TCPUDP) 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_RES	7	rw	**Insert Special Tag in Reserve Packet.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_ARP	6	rw	**Insert Special Tag in ARP/RARP Packet.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_SNOOP	5	rw	**Insert Special Tag in IGMP/MLD Packet.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_TYP	4	rw	**Insert Special Tag if Type field matches with pre-defined rules.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert

Field	Bits	Type	Description
INS_PROT	3	rw	**Insert Special Tag if Protocol field matches with pre-defined rules.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_TU	2	rw	**Insert Special Tag if Port field matches with pre-defined rules.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_MC	1	rw	**Insert Special Tag in MAC Control Packet.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert
INS_DEF	0	rw	**Insert Special Tag in the packets except those packets defined in bit 8 ~ 1.** 0_B Doesn't insert 1_B Insert

Interrupt Enable Register

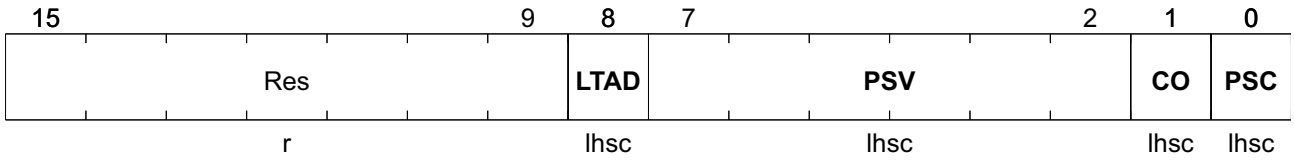
IE	Offset	Reset Value
Interrupt Enable Register	**$9A_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:9	r	**Reserved**
LTADIE	8	rw	**Leaning Table Access Done Interrupt Enable** 0_B Interrupt disable 1_B Interrupt enable
PSIE	7:2	rw	**Port Security Interrupt Enable** It's a per port setting 0_B Interrupt disable 1_B Interrupt enable
COIE	1	rw	**Counter Overflow Interrupt Enable** 0_B Interrupt disable 1_B Interrupt enable
PSIE	0	rw	**Port Status Interrupt Enable** 0_B Interrupt disable 1_B Interrupt enable

Interrupt Status Register

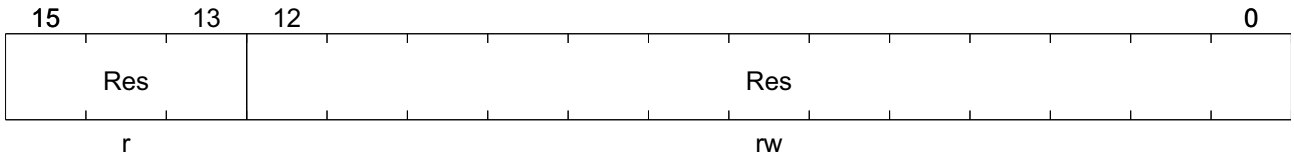
IS	Offset	Reset Value
Interrupt Status Register	**$9B_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:9	r	**Reserved**
LTAD	8	lhsc	**Leaning Table Access Done** 0_B Access does not end 1_B Access end
PSV	7:2	lhsc	**Port Security Violation** It's a per port setting 0_B Security did not violate 1_B Security violated
CO	1	lhsc	**Counter Overflow** 0_B Overflow did not happen 1_B Overflow happened for any of the counters
PSC	0	lhsc	**Port Status Change** 0_B No status (link, speed, duplex, flow control) changed for any port 1_B Status changed for any of 6 ports

Security Control Register

SC	Offset	Reset Value
Security Control Register	**$9C_H$**	**0000_H**

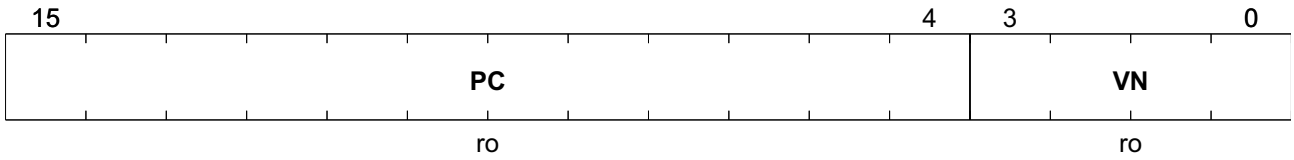


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:13	r	**Reserved**
Res	12:0	rw	**Reserved**

4.3 Counter and Switch Status Registers

Chip Identifier 0

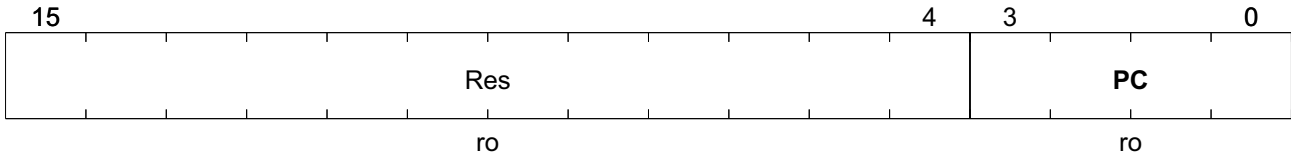
CI0	Offset	Reset Value
Chip Identifier 0	**$A0_H$**	**1023_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PC	15:4	ro	**Product Code[11:0]**
VN	3:0	ro	**Version Number**

Chip Identifier 1

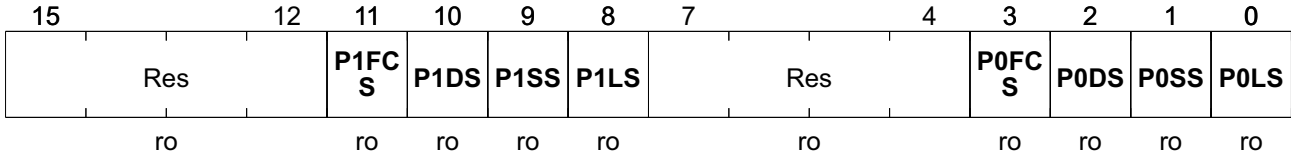
CI1	Offset	Reset Value
Chip Identifier 1	**$A1_H$**	**0007_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:4	ro	**Reserved**
PC	3:0	ro	**Product Code[15:12]**

Port Status 0

PS0	Offset	Reset Value
Port Status 0	**$A2_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:12	ro	**Reserved**
P1FCS	11	ro	**Port 1 Flow Control Status** 0_B Port 1 disables the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function 1_B Port 1 enabled the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function
P1DS	10	ro	**Port 1 Duplex Status** 0_B Port 1 operates in the Half Duplex 1_B Port 1 operates in the Full Duplex
P1SS	9	ro	**Port 1 Speed Status** 0_B Port 1 operates in the 10M 1_B Port 1 operates in the 100M
P1LS	8	ro	**Port 1 Link Status** 0_B Port 1 links down 1_B Port 1 links up
Res	7:4	ro	**Reserved**
P0FCS	3	ro	**Port 0 Flow Control Status** 0_B Port 0 disables the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function 1_B Port 0 enabled the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function
P0DS	2	ro	**Port 0 Duplex Status** 0_B Port 0 operates in the Half Duplex 1_B Port 0 operates in the Full Duplex
P0SS	1	ro	**Port 0 Speed Status** 0_B Port 0 operates in the 10M 1_B Port 0 operates in the 100M
P0LS	0	ro	**Port 0 Link Status** 0_B Port 0 links down 1_B Port 0 links up

Port Status 1

PS1	Offset	Reset Value
Port Status 1	**$A3_H$**	**0000_H**

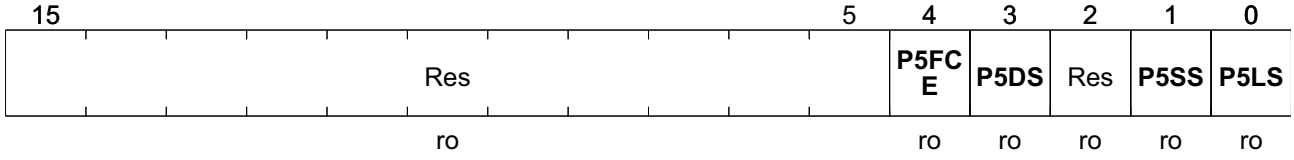
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7 … 4	3	2	1	0
P4FCS	P4DS	P4SS	P4LS	P3FCS	P3DS	P3SS	P3LS	Res	P2FCS	P2DS	P2SS	P2LS
ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P4FCS	15	ro	**Port 4 Flow Control Status** 0_B Port 4 disables the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function 1_B Port 4 enabled the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P4DS	14	ro	**Port 4 Duplex Status** 0_B Port 4 operates in the Half Duplex 1_B Port 4 operates in the Full Duplex
P4SS	13	ro	**Port 4 Speed Status** 0_B Port 4 operates in the 10M 1_B Port 4 operates in the 100M
P4LS	12	ro	**Port 4 Link Status** 0_B Port 4 links down 1_B Port 4 links up
P3FCS	11	ro	**Port 3 Flow Control Status** 0_B Port 3 disables the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function 1_B Port 3 enabled the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function
P3DS	10	ro	**Port 3 Duplex Status** 0_B Port 3 operates in the Half Duplex 1_B Port 3 operates in the Full Duplex
P3SS	9	ro	**Port 3 Speed Status** 0_B Port 3 operates in the 10M 1_B Port 3 operates in the 100M
P3LS	8	ro	**Port 3 Link Status** 0_B Port 3 links down 1_B Port 3 links up.
Res	7:4	ro	**Reserved**
P2FCS	3	ro	**Port 2 Flow Control Status** 0_B Port 2 disables the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function 1_B Port 2 enabled the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function
P2DS	2	ro	**Port 2 Duplex Status** 0_B Port 2 operates in the Half Duplex 1_B Port 2 operates in the Full Duplex
P2SS	1	ro	**Port 2 Speed Status** 0_B Port 2 operates in the 10M 1_B Port 2 operates in the 100M
P2LS	0	ro	**Port 2 Link Status** 0_B Port 2 links down 1_B Port 2 links up

Port Status 2

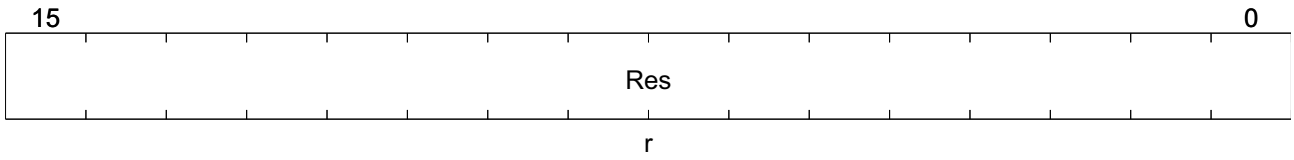
PS2	Offset	Reset Value
Port Status 2	**$A4_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:5	ro	**Reserved**
P5FCE	4	ro	**Port 5 Flow Control Enable** 0_B Port 5 disables the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function 1_B Port 5 enabled the Full Flow Control/Half Back Pressure Function
P5DS	3	ro	**Port 5 Duplex Status** 0_B Port 5 operates in the Half Duplex 1_B Port 5 operates in the Full Duplex
Res	2	ro	**Reserved**
P5SS	1	ro	**Port 5 Speed Status** 0_B Port 5 operates in the 10M 1_B Port 5 operates in the 100M
P5LS	0	ro	**Port 5 Link Status** 0_B Port 5 links down 1_B Port 5 links up

Port Status 3

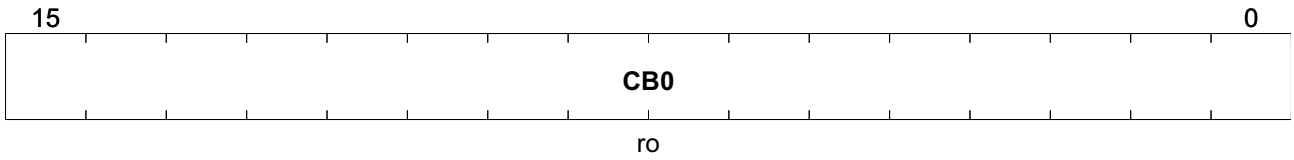
PS3	Offset	Reset Value
Port Status 3	**$A5_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:0	r	**Reserved**

Cable Broken 0

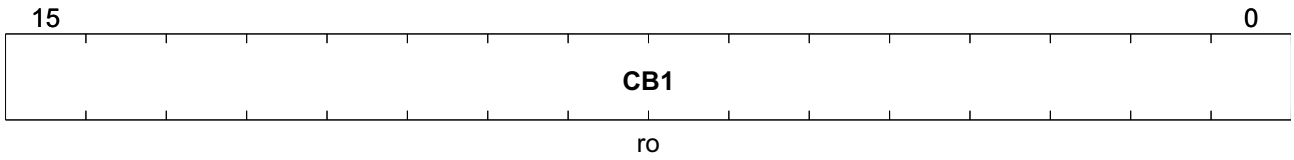
CB0	Offset	Reset Value
Cable Broken 0	**$A6_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
CB0	15:0	ro	**Reserved**

Cable Broken 1

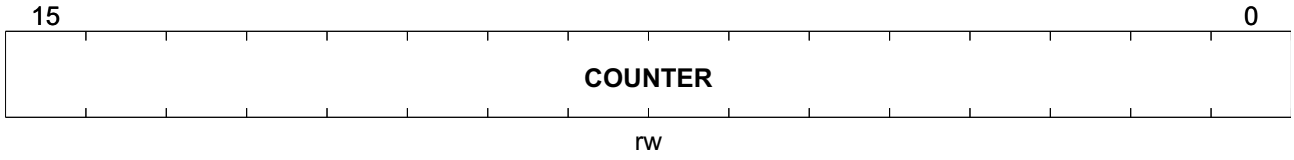
CB1	Offset	Reset Value
Cable Broken 1	$A7_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
CB1	15:0	ro	**Reserved**

Counter Low 0

CL0	Offset	Reset Value
Port 0 Receive Packet Counter Low	$A8_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
COUNTER	15:0	rw	**Counter[15:0]**

Similar Registers

All CLx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **CL0**.
The offset addresses of the other CLx registers are listed in **Table 64**.

Table 64 CLx Registers

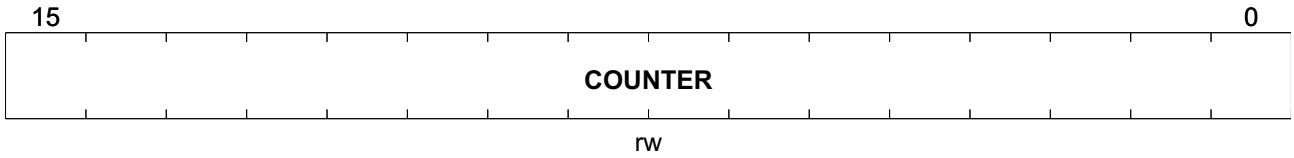
Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
CL1	Port 1 Receive Packet Counter Low	AC_H	
CL2	Port 2 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B0_H$	
CL3	Port 3 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B4_H$	
CL4	Port 4 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B6_H$	
CL5	Port 5 Receive Packet Counter Low	$B8_H$	
CL6	Port 0 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	BA_H	
CL7	Port 1 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	BE_H	

Table 64 CLx Registers (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
CL8	Port 2 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	$C2_H$	
CL9	Port 3 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	$C6_H$	
CL10	Port 4 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	$C8_H$	
CL11	Port 5 Receive Packet Byte Count Low	CA_H	
CL12	Port 0 Transmit Packet Count Low	CC_H	
CL13	Port 1 Transmit Packet Count Low	$D0_H$	
CL14	Port 2 Transmit Packet Count Low	$D4_H$	
CL15	Port 3 Transmit Packet Count Low	$D8_H$	
CL16	Port 4 Transmit Packet Count Low	DA_H	
CL17	Port 5 Transmit Packet Count Low	DC_H	
CL18	Port 0 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	DE_H	
CL19	Port 1 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	$E2_H$	
CL20	Port 2 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	$E6_H$	
CL21	Port 3 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	EA_H	
CL22	Port 4 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	EC_H	
CL23	Port 5 Transmit Packet Byte Count Low	EE_H	
CL24	Port 0 Collision Count Low	$F0_H$	
CL25	Port 1 Collision Count Low	$F4_H$	
CL26	Port 2 Collision Count Low	$F8_H$	
CL27	Port 3 Collision Count Low	FC_H	
CL28	Port 4 Collision Count Low	FE_H	
CL29	Port 5 Collision Count Low	100_H	
CL30	Port 0 Error Count Low	102_H	
CL31	Port 1 Error Count Low	106_H	
CL32	Port 2 Error Count Low	$10A_H$	
CL33	Port 3 Error Count Low	$10E_H$	
CL34	Port 4 Error Count Low	110_H	
CL35	Port 5 Error Count Low	112_H	

Counter High 0

CH0	Offset	Reset Value
Port 0 Receive Packet Counter High	$A9_H$	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
COUNTER	15:0	rw	**Counter[31:16]**

Similar Registers

All CHx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **CH0**.
The offset addresses of the other CLH registers are listed in **Table 65**.

Table 65 CHx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
CH1	Port 1 Receive Packet Counter High	AD_H	
CH2	Port 2 Receive Packet Counter High	$B1_H$	
CH3	Port 3 Receive Packet Counter High	$B5_H$	
CH4	Port 4 Receive Packet Counter High	$B7_H$	
CH5	Port 5 Receive Packet Counter High	$B9_H$	
CH6	Port 0 Receive Packet Byte Count High	BB_H	
CH7	Port 1 Receive Packet Byte Count High	BF_H	
CH8	Port 2 Receive Packet Byte Count High	$C3_H$	
CH9	Port 3 Receive Packet Byte Count High	$C7_H$	
CH10	Port 4 Receive Packet Byte Count High	$C9_H$	
CH11	Port 5 Receive Packet Byte Count High	CB_H	
CH12	Port 0 Transmit Packet Count High	CD_H	
CH13	Port 1 Transmit Packet Count High	$D1_H$	
CH14	Port 2 Transmit Packet Count High	$D5_H$	
CH15	Port 3 Transmit Packet Count High	$D9_H$	
CH16	Port 4 Transmit Packet Count High	DB_H	
CH17	Port 5 Transmit Packet Count High	DD_H	
CH18	Port 0 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	DF_H	
CH19	Port 1 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	$E3_H$	
CH20	Port 2 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	$E7_H$	
CH21	Port 3 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	EB_H	
CH22	Port 4 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	ED_H	
CH23	Port 5 Transmit Packet Byte Count High	EF_H	
CH24	Port 0 Collision Count High	$F1_H$	
CH25	Port 1 Collision Count High	$F5_H$	
CH26	Port 2 Collision Count High	$F9_H$	
CH27	Port 3 Collision Count High	FD_H	
CH28	Port 4 Collision Count High	FF_H	
CH29	Port 5 Collision Count High	101_H	
CH30	Port 0 Error Count High	103_H	
CH31	Port 1 Error Count High	107_H	
CH32	Port 2 Error Count High	$10B_H$	
CH33	Port 3 Error Count High	$10F_H$	

Table 65 CHx Registers (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
CH34	Port 4 Error Count High	111_H	
CH35	Port 5 Error Count High	113_H	

Over-Flow Flag 0

OFF0	Offset	Reset Value
Over-Flow Flag 0	114_H	0000_H

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P3_BC	Res	P2_BC	Res	P1_BC	Res	P0_BC	P5_C	P4_C	P3_C	Res	P2_C	Res	P1_C	Res	P0_C
lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc	lhsc	lhsc	lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P3_BC	15	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 3 Receive Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	14	ro	**Reserved**
P2_BC	13	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 2 Receive Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	12	ro	**Reserved**
P1_BC	11	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 1 Receive Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	10	ro	**Reserved**
P0_BC	9	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 0 Receive Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P5_C	8	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 5 Receive Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P4_C	7	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 4 Receive Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P3_C	6	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 3 Receive Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	5	ro	**Reserved**
P2_C	4	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 2 Receive Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	3	ro	**Reserved**
P1_C	2	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 1 Receive Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	1	ro	**Reserved**
P0_C	0	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 0 Receive Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Over-Flow Flag 1

OFF1 **Offset** **Reset Value**
Over-Flow Flag 1 **115_H** **0000_H**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:2	ro	**Reserved**
P5_BC	1	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 5 Receive Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P4_BC	0	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 4 Receive Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Over-Flow Flag 2

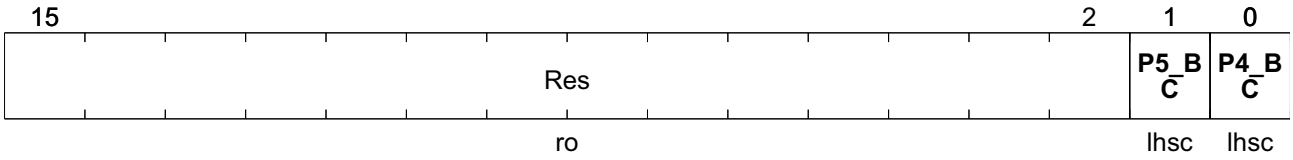
OFF2 **Offset** **Reset Value**
Over-Flow Flag 2 **116_H** **0000_H**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P3_BC	Res	P2_BC	Res	P1_BC	Res	P0_BC	P5_C	P4_C	P3_C	Res	P2_C	Res	P1_C	Res	P0_C
lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc	lhsc	lhsc	lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc	ro	lhsc

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P3_BC	15	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 3 Transmit Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	14	ro	**Reserved**
P2_BC	13	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 2 Transmit Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	12	ro	**Reserved**
P1_BC	11	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 1 Transmit Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	10	ro	**Reserved**
P0_BC	9	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 0 Transmit Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P5_C	8	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 5 Transmit Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P4_C	7	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 4 Transmit Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P3_C	6	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 3 Transmit Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	5	ro	**Reserved**
P2_C	4	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 2 Transmit Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	3	ro	**Reserved**
P1_C	2	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 1 Transmit Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	1	ro	**Reserved**
P0_C	0	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 0 Transmit Packet Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Over-Flow Flag 3

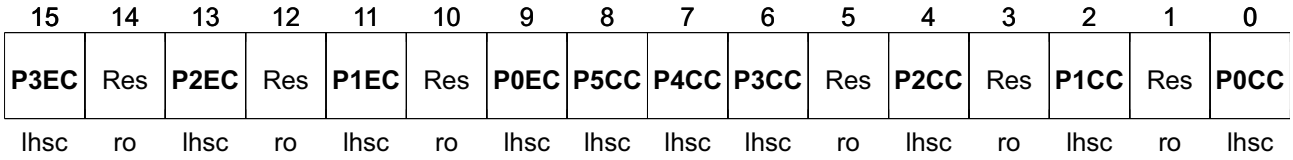
OFF3	Offset	Reset Value
Over-Flow Flag 3	**117_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:2	ro	**Reserved**
P5_BC	1	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 5 Transmit Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P4_BC	0	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 4 Transmit Packet Byte Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Over-Flow Flag 4

OFF4 **Offset** **Reset Value**
Over-Flow Flag 4 **118_H** **0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
P3EC	15	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 3 Error Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	14	ro	**Reserved**
P2EC	13	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 2 Error Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	12	ro	**Reserved**
P1EC	11	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 1 Error Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	10	ro	**Reserved**
P0EC	9	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 0 Error Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P5CC	8	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 5 Collision Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P4CC	7	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 4 Collision Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P3CC	6	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 3 Collision Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	5	ro	**Reserved**
P2CC	4	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 2 Collision Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	3	ro	**Reserved**
P1CC	2	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 1 Collision Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
Res	1	ro	**Reserved**
P0CC	0	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 0 Collision Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Over-Flow Flag 5

OFF5 **Offset** **Reset Value**
Over-Flow Flag 5 **119_H** **0000_H**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:2	ro	**Reserved**
P5EC	1	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 5 Error Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow
P4EC	0	lhsc	**Overflow of Port 4 Error Count** 0_B No overflow 1_B Overflow

Hardware Setting Low Register

HSL **Offset** **Reset Value**

Hardware Setting Low Register **130_H** **0000_H**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8 7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
H	BO	DAF	BP	DB	GM	RM	P4IT	GFC	P4FM	DC	CA	AC	AN
ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro

Field	Bits	Type	Description
H	15	ro	**Reserved**
BO	14	ro	**Bond**
DAF	13	ro	**Disable Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) Function**
BP	12	ro	**BPEN**
DB	11	ro	**16/32 Bit Data Bus**
GM	10	ro	**GPSI Mode**
RM	9	ro	**RMII Mode**
P4IT	8:7	ro	**Port 4 Interface Type**
GFC	6	ro	**Global Flow Control**
P4FM	5	ro	**Port 4 Fiber Mode**
DC	4	ro	**Dual Color**
CA	3:2	ro	**Chip Address**
AC	1	ro	**Auto-Crossover**
AN	0	ro	**Auto-Negotiation**

Hardware Setting High Register

HSH **Offset** **Reset Value**

Hardware Setting High Register **131_H** **0000_H**

15 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2 1	0
Res	LTBR	LLTBR	CTBR	HITBR	DBBR	P5M	P4M	CFG
ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro

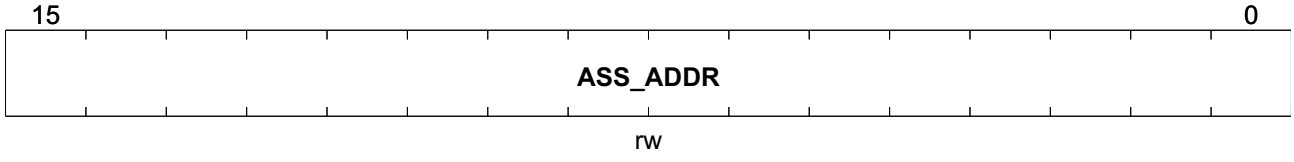
Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:10	ro	**Reserved**
LTBR	9	ro	**Learning Table Bist Result** 0_B Work 1_B Do not Work

Field	Bits	Type	Description
LLTBR	8	ro	**Linklist Table Bist Result** (Linklist Table does not do bist test in normal mode) 0_B Work 1_B Do not Work
CTBR	7	ro	**Control Table Bist Result** 0_B Work 1_B Do not Work
HITBR	6	ro	**Hardware IGMP Table Bist Result** 0_B Work 1_B Do not Work
DBBR	5	ro	**Data Buffer Bist Result** 0_B Work 1_B Do not Work
P5M	4:3	ro	**P5 Mode** 00_B GPSI 01_B RMII 10_B MII
P4M	2:1	ro	**P4 Mode** 00_B Port 4 uses inner PHY 01_B Port 4 uses MII 10_B Reserved 11_B Port 4 isolated PHY
CFG	0	ro	**CFG**

Assign Address [15:0] Register

AA1 **Offset** **Reset Value**

Assign Address [15:0] Register **132_H** **0000_H**

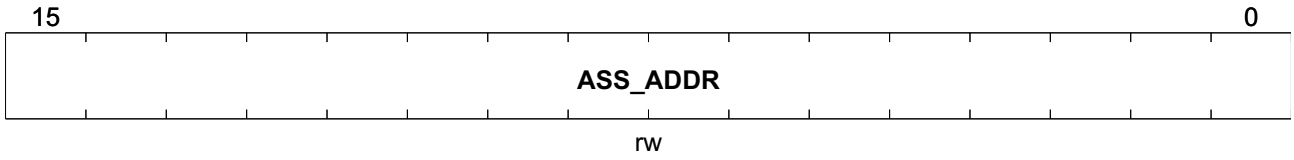


Field	Bits	Type	Description
ASS_ADDR	15:0	rw	**Assign Address [15:0]**

Assign Address [31:16] Register

AA2 **Offset** **Reset Value**

Assign Address [31:16] Register **133_H** **0000_H**

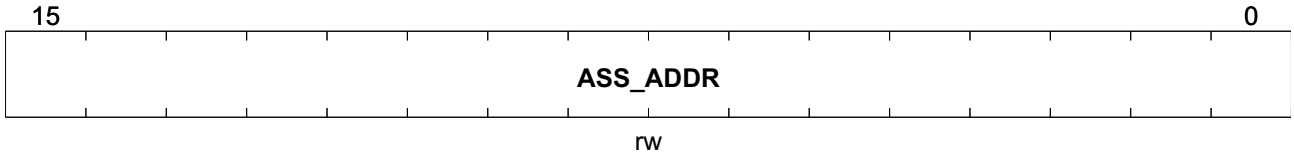


Field	Bits	Type	Description
ASS_ADDR	15:0	rw	**Assign Address [31:16]**

Assign Address [47:32] Register

AA3 **Offset** **Reset Value**

Assign Address [47:32] Register **134_H** **0000_H**

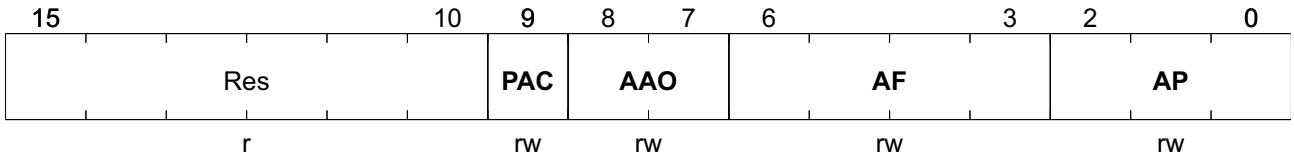


Field	Bits	Type	Description
ASS_ADDR	15:0	rw	**Assign Address [47:32]**

Assign Option Register

AO **Offset** **Reset Value**

Assign Option Register **135_H** **0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:10	r	**Reserved**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PAC	9	rw	**Pause Address Change** It is useful only when assign address is used for PAUSE source address 0_B All the ports use this assign address as the source address of the PAUSE commands 1_B Port 0 uses {assign address[47:3], 000_B} as the source address of the PAUSE commands.Port 1 uses {assign address[47:3], 001_B} as the source address of the PAUSE commands.Port 2 uses {assign address[47:3], 010_B} as the source address of the PAUSE commands.Port 3 uses {assign address[47:3], 011_B} as the source address of the PAUSE commands.Port 4 uses {assign address[47:3], 100_B} as the source address of the PAUSE commands.Port 5 uses {assign address[47:3], 101_B} as the source address of the PAUSE commands.
AAO	8:7	rw	**Assign Address Option** 00_B Assign address is useless 01_B Assign address is used for PAUSE source address 10_B Assign address is used for assign lock address or the monitor address 11_B Assign address is used for PAUSE source address
AF	6:3	rw	**Assign Fid** It is used for assign lock FID.
AP	2:0	rw	**Assign Port** It is used for the port that the user wants to assign or for the monitor port.

Mirror Register 0

MIRR0	Offset	Reset Value
Mirror Register 0	**136_H**	**0000_H**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P3TM		P3RM		P2TM		P2RM		P1TM		P1RM		P0TM		P0RM	
rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw		rw	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P3TM	15:14	rw	**Port 3 Transmit Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0TM** for more detail.
P3RM	13:12	rw	**Port 3 Receive Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0RM** for more detail.
P2TM	11:10	rw	**Port 2 Transmit Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0TM** for more detail.
P2RM	9:8	rw	**Port 2 Receive Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0RM** for more detail.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
P1TM	7:6	rw	**Port 1 Transmit Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0TM** for more detail.
P1RM	5:4	rw	**Port 1 Receive Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0RM** for more detail.
P0TM	3:2	rw	**Port 0 Transmit Mirror Option** 00_B Do not be mirrored 01_B The traffic transmitted from Port 0 is mirrored 10_B The traffic with DA = assign address transmitted from Port 0 is mirrored 11_B The traffic with SA = assign address transmitted from Port 0 is mirrored
P0RM	1:0	rw	**Port 0 Receive Mirror Option** 00_B Do not be mirrored 01_B The traffic received on Port 0 is mirrored 10_B The traffic with DA = assign address received on Port 0 is mirrored 11_B The traffic with SA = assign address received on Port 0 is mirrored

Mirror Register 1

MIRR1	Offset	Reset Value
Mirror Register 1	137_H	0000_H

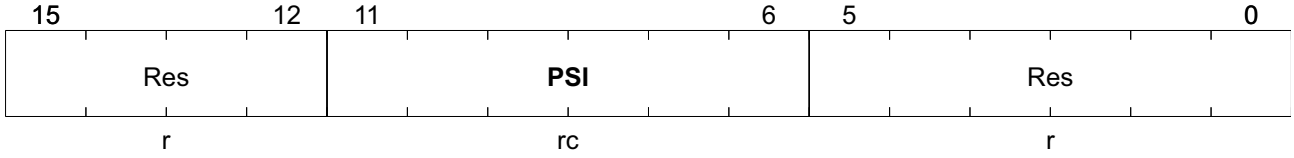
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7 6	5 4	3 2	1 0
ME	MCA	MRA	MPA	MLA	MSA	Res	ETUP	P5TM	P5RM	P4TM	P4RM
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
ME	15	rw	**Mirror Enable** 0_B Disable 1_B Enable
MCA	14	rw	**Mirror CRC Also** 0_B Do not mirror 1_B Mirror
MRA	13	rw	**Mirror RXER Also** 0_B Do not mirror 1_B Mirror
MPA	12	rw	**Mirror PAUSE Also** 0_B Do not mirror 1_B Mirror
MLA	11	rw	**Mirror Long Also** 0_B Do not mirror 1_B Mirror

Field	Bits	Type	Description
MSA	10	rw	**Mirror Short Also** 0_B Do not mirror 1_B Mirror
Res	9	rw	**Reserved**
ETUP	8	rw	**Enable Transmit Unmonitored Packet to the Mirror Port** 0_B Mirror port only mirrors the mirrored packets 1_B Mirror port also receives packets that are not mirrored but their output ports also contain the mirror port
P5TM	7:6	rw	**Port 5 Transmit Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0TM** for more detail.
P5RM	5:4	rw	**Port 5 Receive Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0RM** for more detail.
P4TM	3:2	rw	**Port 4 Transmit Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0TM** for more detail.
P4RM	1:0	rw	**Port 4 Receive Mirror Option** See register 0136_H, **P0RM** for more detail.

Security Violation Port

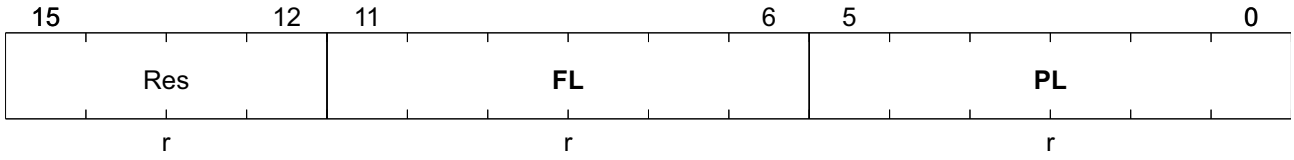
SVP	Offset	Reset Value
Security Violation Port	**138_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:12	r	**Reserved**
PSI	11:6	rc	**Port Source Intrusion** 0_B Source Intrusion did not happen 1_B Source Intrusion happened
Res	5:0	r	**Reserved**

Security Status 0

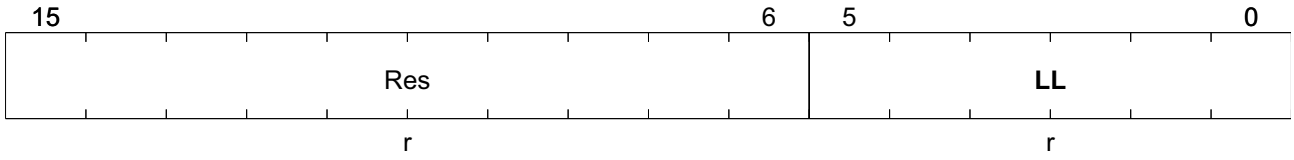
SS0	Offset	Reset Value
Security Status 0	**139_H**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:12	r	**Reserved**
FL	11:6	r	**First Lock** 0_B Port did not lock the address 1_B Port locked the address
PL	5:0	r	**Port Locked** 0_B Port did not close 1_B Port closed because of source violation

Security Status 1

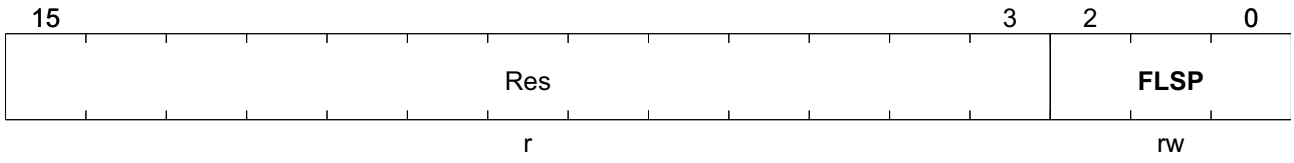
SS1	Offset	Reset Value
Security Status 1	**$13A_H$**	**0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:6	r	**Reserved**
LL	5:0	r	**Link Lock** 0_B Link Lock did not happen 1_B Link Lock happened

First Lock Address Search

FLAS	Offset	Reset Value
First Lock Address Search	**$13B_H$**	**0000_H**

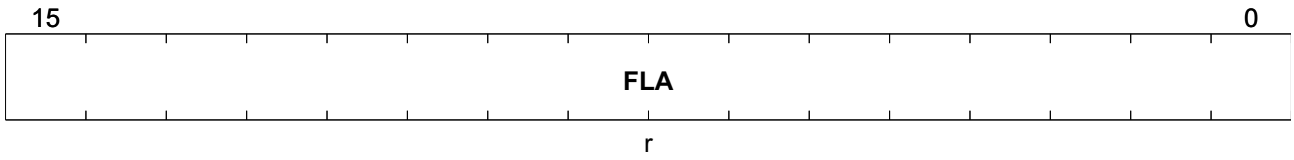


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:3	r	**Reserved**
FLSP	2:0	rw	**First Lock Search Port** Users could write this register to get the lock address and the lock FID (returned in the $13C_H$, $13D_H$, $13E_H$, $13F_H$) associated with the port. 000_B Search the address and FID locked on the port 0 001_B Search the address and FID locked on the port 1 010_B Search the address and FID locked on the port 1 011_B Search the address and FID locked on the port 1 100_B Search the address and FID locked on the port 1 101_B Search the address and FID locked on the port 1

First Lock Address [15:0]

FLA1 **Offset** **Reset Value**

First Lock Address [15:0] **$13C_H$** **0000_H**

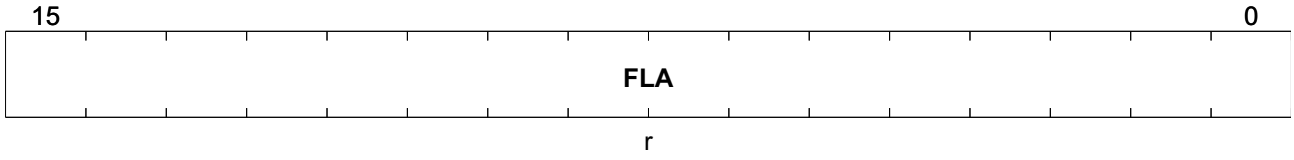


Field	Bits	Type	Description
FLA	15:0	r	**First Lock Address [15:0]**

First Lock Address [31:16]

FLA2 **Offset** **Reset Value**

First Lock Address [31:16] **$13D_H$** **0000_H**

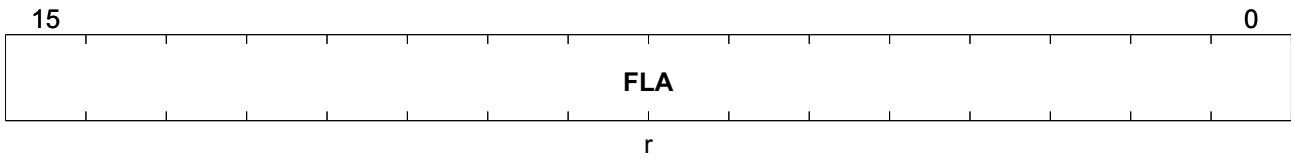


Field	Bits	Type	Description
FLA	15:0	r	**First Lock Address [31:16]**

First Lock Address [47:32]

FLA3 **Offset** **Reset Value**

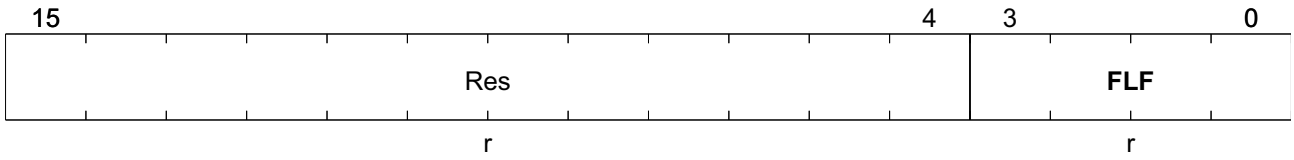
First Lock Address [47:32] **$13E_H$** **0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
FLA	15:0	r	**First Lock Address [47:32]**

First Lock FID

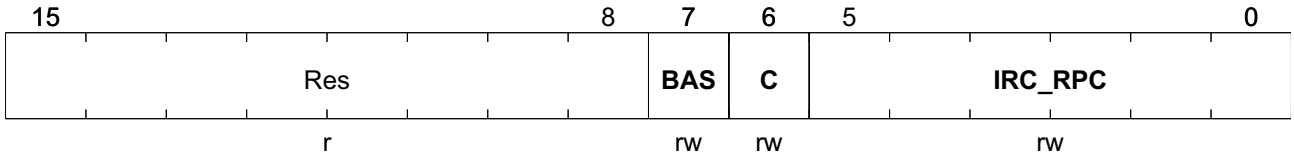
FLF **Offset** **Reset Value**
First Lock FID **$13F_H$** **0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:4	r	**Reserved**
FLF	3:0	r	**First Lock FID**

Counter Control Low Register

CCL **Offset** **Reset Value**
Counter Control Low Register **140_H** **0000_H**

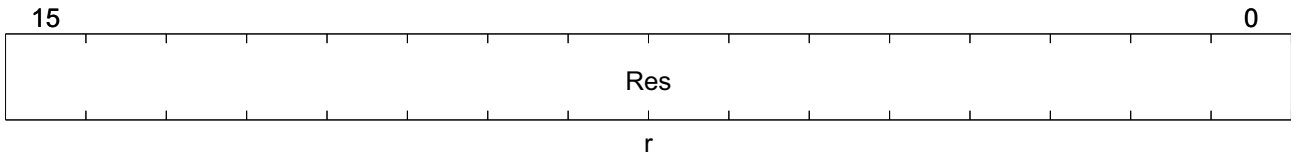


Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:8	r	**Reserved**
BAS	7	rw	**Busy/Access Start** 0_B The counter control is free 1_B The counter control is busy, or users should write 1_B into this bit to start the access when the engine is free
C	6	rw	**Counter** 0_B Indirect Read Counter 1_B Renew Port Counter

Field	Bits	Type	Description
IRC_RPC	5:0	rw	**Indirect Read Counter** It means the counter address **Renew Port Counter** It means the counters on each port to renew

Counter Control High Register

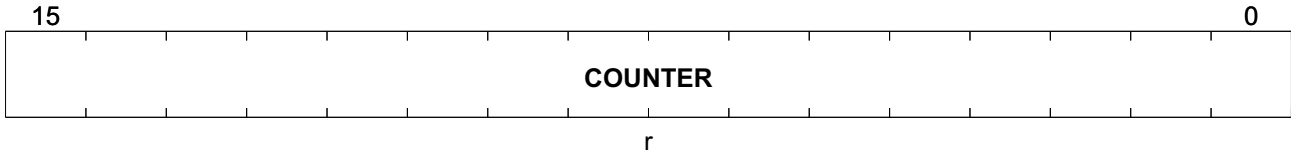
CCH	Offset	Reset Value
Counter Control High Register	141_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
Res	15:0	r	**Reserved**

Counter Status Low Register

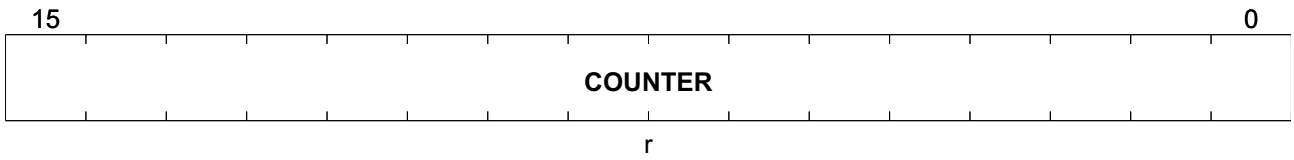
CSL	Offset	Reset Value
Counter Status Low Register	142_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
COUNTER	15:0	r	**Counter [15:0]**

Counter Status High Register

CSH	Offset	Reset Value
Counter Status High Register	143_H	0000_H

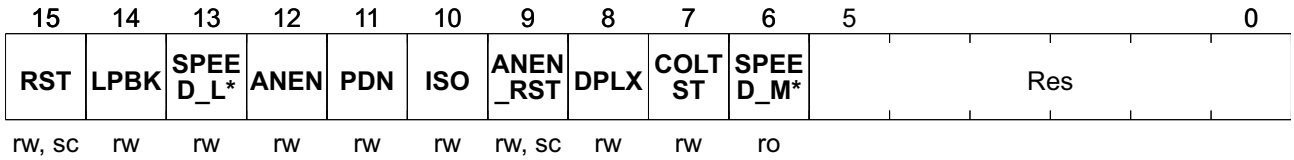


Field	Bits	Type	Description
COUNTER	15:0	r	**Counter [31:16]**

4.4 PHY Registers

PHY Control Register of Port 0

PHY_C0	Offset	Reset Value
PHY Control Register of Port 0	**200_H**	**3100_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
RST	15	rw, sc	**RESET** Setting this bit initiates the software reset function that resets the selected port, except for the phase-locked loop circuit. It will re-latch in all hardware configuration pin values The software reset process takes 25 ≤γs to complete. This bit, which is self-clearing, returns a value of 1 until the reset process is complete. 0_B Normal operation 1_B PHY Reset
LPBK	14	rw	**Loop Back Enable** This bit controls the PHY loopback operation that isolates the network transmitter outputs (TXP and TXN) and routes the MII transmit data to the MII receive data path. This function should only be used when auto negotiation is disabled (bit 12 = 0). The specific PHY (10Base-T or 100Base-X) used for this operation is determined by bits 12 and 13 of this register 0_B Disable Loopback mode 1_B Enable loopback mode
SPEED_LSB	13	rw	**Speed Selection LSB, 0.6, 0.13** Link speed is selected by this bit or by auto negotiation if bit 12 of this register is set (in which case, the value of this bit is ignored).If it is fiber mode, 0.13 is always 1. Any write to this bit will have no effect. 00_B 10 Mbit/s 01_B 100 Mbit/s 10_B 1000 Mbit/s 11_B Reserved

Field	Bits	Type	Description
ANEN	12	rw	**Auto Negotiation Enable** This bit determines whether the link speed should set up by the auto negotiation process or not. It is set at power up or reset if the RECANEN pin detects a logic 1 input level in Twisted-Pair Mode.If it is set when fiber mode is configured, any write to this bit will be ignored . 0_B Disable Auto negotiation process 1_B Enable auto negotiation process
PDN	11	rw	**Power Down Enable** Ored result with PI_PWRDN pin. Setting this bit high or asserting the PI_PWRDN puts the PHY into power down mode. During the power down mode, TXP/TXN and all LED outputs are tristated and the MII interfaces are isolated. 0_B Normal Operation 1_B Power Down
ISO	10	rw	**Isolate PHY from Network** Setting this control bit isolates the part from the MII, with the exception of the serial management interface. When this bit is asserted, the PHY does not respond to TXD, TXEN and TXER inputs, and it presents a high impedence on its TXC, RXC, CRSDV, RXER, RXD , COL and CRS outputs. 0_B Normal Operation 1_B Isolate PHY from MII
ANEN_RST	9	rw, sc	**Restart Auto Negotiation** Setting this bit while auto negotiation is enabled forces a new auto negotiation process to start. This bit is self-clearing and returns to 0 after the auto negotiation process has commenced. 0_B Normal Operation 1_B Restart Auto Negotiation Process
DPLX	8	rw	**Duplex Mode** If auto negotiation is disabled, this bit determines the duplex mode for the link. 0_B Half Duplex mode 1_B Full Duplex mode
COLTST	7	rw	**Collision Test** When set, this bit will cause the COL signal of MII interface to be asserted in response to the assertion of TXEN. 0_B Disable COL signal test 1_B Enable COL signal test
SPEED_MSB	6	ro	**Speed Selection MSB** Set to 0 all the time indicate that the PHY does not support 1000 Mbit/s function.

Similar Registers

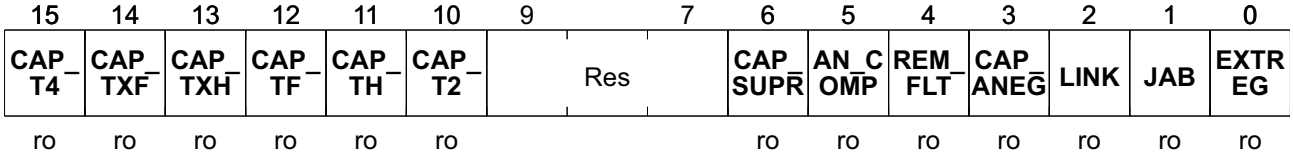
All PHY_Cx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **PHY_C0**.
The offset addresses of the other PHY_Cx registers are listed in **Table 66**.

Table 66 PHY_Cx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
PHY_C1	PHY Control Register of Port 1	220_H	
PHY_C2	PHY Control Register of Port 2	240_H	
PHY_C3	PHY Control Register of Port 3	260_H	
PHY_C4	PHY Control Register of Port 4	280_H	

PHY Status Register of Port 0

PHY_S0	Offset	Reset Value
PHY Status Register of Port 0	201_H	7849_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
CAP_T4	15	ro	**100Base-T4 Capable** Set to 0 all the time to indicate that the PHY does not support 100Base-T4
CAP_TXF	14	ro	**100Base-X Full Duplex Capable** Set to 1 all the time to indicate that the PHY does support Full Duplex mode
CAP_TXH	13	ro	**100Base-X Half Duplex Capable** Set to 1 all the time to indicate that the PHY does support Half Duplex mode
CAP_TF	12	ro	**10M Full Duplex Capable** TP : Set to 1 all the time to indicate that the PHY does support 10M Full Duplex mode FX : Set to 0 all the time to indicate that the PHY does not support 10M Full Duplex mode
CAP_TH	11	ro	**10M Half Duplex Capable** TP : Set to 1 all the time to indicate that the PHY does support 10M Half Duplex mode FX : Set to 0 all the time to indicate that the PHY does not support 10M Half Duplex mode
CAP_T2	10	ro	**100Base-T2 Capable** Set to 0 all the time to indicate that the PHY does not support 100Base-T2
CAP_SUPR	6	ro	**MF Preamble Suppression Capable** This bit is hardwired to 1 indicating that the PHY accepts management frame without preamble. Minimum 32 preamble bits are required following power-on or hardware reset. One idle bit is required between any two management transactions as per IEEE 802.3u specification.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
AN_COMP	5	ro	**Auto Negotiation Complete** If auto negotiation is enabled, this bit indicates whether the auto negotiation process has been completed or not. Set to 0 all the time when Fiber Mode is selected. 0_B Auto Negotiation process not completed 1_B Auto Negotiation process completed
REM_FLT	4	ro	**Remote Fault Detect** This bit is latched to 1 if the RF bit in the auto negotiation link partner ability register (bit 13, register address 05_H) is set or the receive channel meets the far end fault indication function criteria. It is unlatched when this register is read. 0_B Remote Fault not detected 1_B Remote Fault detected
CAP_ANEG	3	ro	**Auto Negotiation Ability** TP : This bit is set to 1 all the time, indicating that PHY is capable of auto negotiation. FX : This bit is set to 0 all the time, indicating that PHY is not capable of auto negotiation in Fiber Mode. 0_B Not capable of auto negotiation 1_B Capable of auto negotiation
LINK	2	ro	**Link Status** This bit reflects the current state of the link – test-fail state machine. Loss of a valid link causes a 0 latched into this bit. It remains 0 until this register is read by the serial management interface. Whenever Linkup, this bit should be read twice to get link up status 0_B Link is down 1_B Link is up
JAB	1	ro	**Jabber Detect** 0_B Jabber condition not detected 1_B Jabber condition detected
EXTREG	0	ro	**Extended Capability** This bit defaults to 1, indicating that the PHY implements extended registers. 0_B No extended register set 1_B Extended register set

Similar Registers

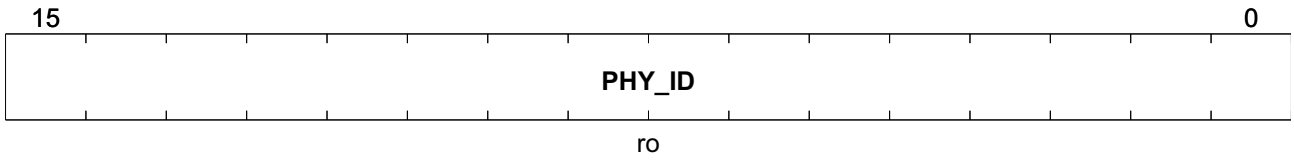
All PHY_Sx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **PHY_S0**.
The offset addresses of the other PHY_Sx registers are listed in **Table 67**.

Table 67 PHY_Sx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
PHY_S1	PHY Status Register of Port 1	221_H	
PHY_S2	PHY Status Register of Port 2	241_H	
PHY_S3	PHY Status Register of Port 3	261_H	
PHY_S4	PHY Status Register of Port 4	281_H	

PHY Identifier Register of Port 0 (A)

PHY_I0_A	Offset	Reset Value
PHY Identifier Register of Port 0 (A)	202_H	0302_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PHY_ID	15:0	ro	**IEEE Address**

Similar Registers

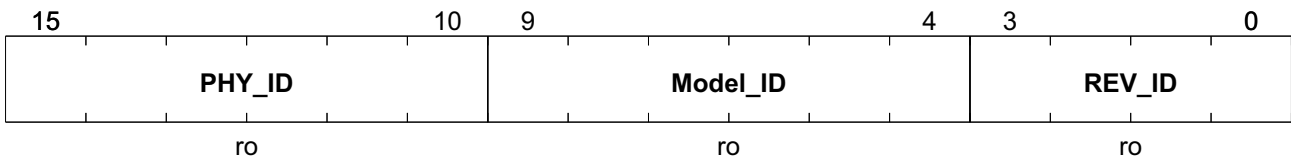
All PHY_Ix_A registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **PHY_I0_A**.
The offset addresses of the other PHY_Ix_A registers are listed in **Table 68**.

Table 68 PHY_Ix_A Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
PHY_I1_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 1 (A)	222_H	
PHY_I2_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 2 (A)	242_H	
PHY_I3_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 3 (A)	262_H	
PHY_I4_A	PHY Identifier Register of Port 4 (A)	282_H	

PHY Identifier Register of Port 0 (B)

PHY_I0_B	Offset	Reset Value
PHY Identifier Register of Port 0 (B)	203_H	6071_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PHY_ID	15:10	ro	**IEEE Address**
Model_ID	9:4	ro	**IEEE Model No.**
REV_ID	3:0	ro	**IEEE Revision No.**

Similar Registers

All PHY_Ix_B registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **PHY_I0_B**.
The offset addresses of the other PHY_Ix_B registers are listed in **Table 69**.

Table 69 PHY_Ix_B Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
PHY_I1_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 1 (B)	223_H	
PHY_I2_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 2 (B)	243_H	
PHY_I3_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 3 (B)	263_H	
PHY_I4_B	PHY Identifier Register of Port 4 (B)	283_H	

Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 0

ANAP0 — **Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 0**

Offset 204_H

Reset Value $05E1_H$

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4 … 0
NP	Res	RF	Res	ASM_DIR	PAUSE	T4	TX_FDX	TX_HDX	10_FDX	10_HDX	SF
ro		ro		rw	rw	ro	rw	rw	rw	rw	ro

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NP	15	ro	**Next Page** This bit is defaults to 1, indicating that PHY is next page capable
RF	13	ro	**Remote Fault** This bit is written by serial management interface for the purpose of communicating the remote fault condition to the auto negotiation link partner. 0_B No remote fault has been detected 1_B Remote Fault has been detected
ASM_DIR	11	rw	**Asymmetric Pause Direction** Bit[11:10] Capability 00_B No Pause 01_B Symmetric PAUSE 10_B Asymmetric PAUSE toward Link Partner 11_B Both Symmetric PAUSE and Asymmetric PAUSE toward local device
PAUSE	10	rw	**Pause Operation for Full Duplex** Value on PAUREC will be stored in this bit during power on reset.
T4	9	ro	**Technology Ability for 100Base-T4** Defaults to 0.

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TX_FDX	8	rw	**100Base-TX Full Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 100M Full duplex operation 1_B Capable of 100M Full duplex operation
TX_HDX	7	rw	**100Base-TX Half Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 100M operation 1_B Capable of 100M operation
10_FDX	6	rw	**10BASE-T Full Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 10M full duplex operation 1_B Capable of 10M Full Duplex operation
10_HDX	5	rw	**10Base-T Half Duplex** *Note: Bit 8:5 should be combined with REC100, RECFUL pin input to determine the finalized speed and duplex mode.* 0_B Not capable of 10M operation 1_B Capable of 10M operation
SF	4:0	ro	**Selector Field** These 5 bits are hardwired to 00001_B, indicating that the PHY supports IEEE 802.3 CSMA/CD.

Similar Registers

All ANAPx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **ANAP0**.
The offset addresses of the other ANAPx registers are listed in **Table 70**.

Table 70 ANAPx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
ANAP1	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 1	224_H	
ANAP2	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 2	244_H	
ANAP3	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 3	264_H	
ANAP4	Auto Negotiation Advertisement Register of Port 4	284_H	

Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 0

ANLPA0	Offset	Reset Value
Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 0	205_H	$01E1_H$

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4 … 0
NPAGE	ACK	RF	Res	LP_DIR	LP_PAU	LP_T4	LP_FDX	LP_HDX	LP_F10	LP_H10	SF
ro	ro	ro		ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro	ro

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NPAGE	15	ro	**Next Page** 0_B Not capable of next page function 1_B Capable of next page function
ACK	14	ro	**Acknowledge** 0_B Not acknowledged 1_B Link Partner acknowledges reception of the ability data word
RF	13	ro	**Remote Fault** 0_B No remote fault has been detected 1_B Remote Fault has been detected
LP_DIR	11	ro	**Link Partner Asymmetric Pause Direction**
LP_PAU	10	ro	**Link Partner Pause CapabilityValue on PAUREC** Will be stored in this bit during power on reset.
LP_T4	9	ro	**Link Partner Technology Ability** For 100Base-T4Defaults to 0.
LP_FDX	8	ro	**100Base-TX Full Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 100M Full duplex operation 1_B Capable of 100M Full duplex operation
LP_HDX	7	ro	**100Base-TX Half Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 100M operation 1_B Capable of 100M operation
LP_F10	6	ro	**10BASE-T Full Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 10M full duplex operation 1_B Capable of 10M Full Duplex operation
LP_H10	5	ro	**10Base-T Half Duplex** 0_B Not capable of 10M operation 1_B Capable of 10M operation
SF	4:0	ro	**Selector Field** Encoding Definitions

Similar Registers

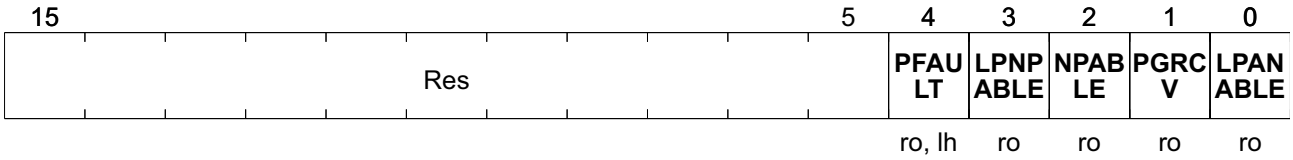
All ANLPAx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **ANLPA0**.
The offset addresses of the other ANLPAx registers are listed in **Table 71**.

Table 71 ANLPAx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
ANLPA1	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 1	225_H	
ANLPA2	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 2	245_H	
ANLPA3	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 3	265_H	
ANLPA4	Auto Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register of Port 4	285_H	

Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 0

ANE0	Offset	Reset Value
Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 0	206_H	0000_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PFAULT	4	ro, lh	**Parallel Detection Fault** 0_B No Fault Detect 1_B Fault has been detected
LPNPABLE	3	ro	**Link Partner Next Page Able** 0_B Link Partner is not next page capable 1_B Link Partner is next page capable
NPABLE	2	ro	**Next Page Able** Defaults to 0, indicating PHY is not capable of next page.
PGRCV	1	ro	**Page Received** 0_B No new page has been received 1_B A new page has been received
LPANABLE	0	ro	**Link Partner Auto Negotiation Able** 0_B Link Partner is not auto negotiable 1_B Link Partner is auto negotiable

Similar Registers

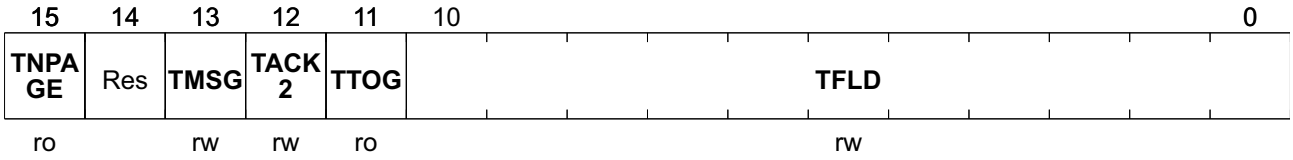
All ANEx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **ANE0**.
The offset addresses of the other ANEx registers are listed in **Table 72**.

Table 72 ANEx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
ANE1	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 1	226_H	
ANE2	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 2	246_H	
ANE3	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 3	266_H	
ANE4	Auto Negotiation Expansion Register of Port 4	286_H	

Next Page Transmit Register of Port 0

NPT0	Offset	Reset Value
Next Page Transmit Register of Port 0	207_H	2001_H



Field	Bits	Type	Description
TNPAGE	15	ro	**Transmit Next Page** Transmit Code Word Bit 15
TMSG	13	rw	**Transmit Message Page** Transmit Code Word Bit 13
TACK2	12	rw	**Transmit Acknowledge 2** Transmit Code Word Bit 12
TTOG	11	ro	**Transmit Toggle** Transmit Code Word Bit 11
TFLD	10:0	rw	**Transmit Message Field** Transmit Code Word Bit 10..0

Similar Registers

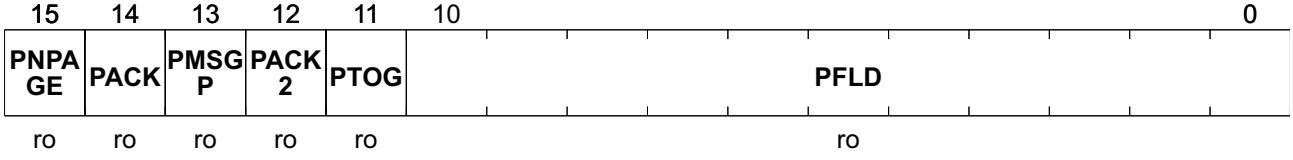
All NPTx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **NPT0**.
The offset addresses of the other NPTx registers are listed in **Table 73**.

Table 73 NPTx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
NPT1	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 1	227_H	
NPT2	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 2	247_H	
NPT3	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 3	267_H	
NPT4	Next Page Transmit Register of Port 4	287_H	

Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 0

LPNP0 **Offset** **Reset Value**
Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 0 **208_H** **0000_H**



Field	Bits	Type	Description
PNPAGE	15	ro	**Link Partner Next Page** Receive Code Word Bit 15

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PACK	14	ro	**Link Partner Acknowledge** Receive Code Word Bit 14
PMSGP	13	ro	**Link Partner Message Page** Receive Code Word Bit 13
PACK2	12	ro	**Link Partner Acknowledge 2** Receive Code Word Bit 12
PTOG	11	ro	**Link Partner Toggle** Receive Code Word Bit 11
PFLD	10:0	ro	**Link Partner Message Field** Receive Code Word Bit 11

Similar Registers

All LPNPx registers have the same structure and characteristics, see **LPNP0**.
The offset addresses of the other LPNPx registers are listed in **Table 74**.

Table 74 LPNPx Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
LPNP1	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 1	228_H	
LPNP2	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 2	248_H	
LPNP3	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 3	268_H	
LPNP4	Link Partner Next Page Register of Port 4	288_H	

5 Electrical Specification

5.1 TX/FX Interface

5.1.1 TP Interface

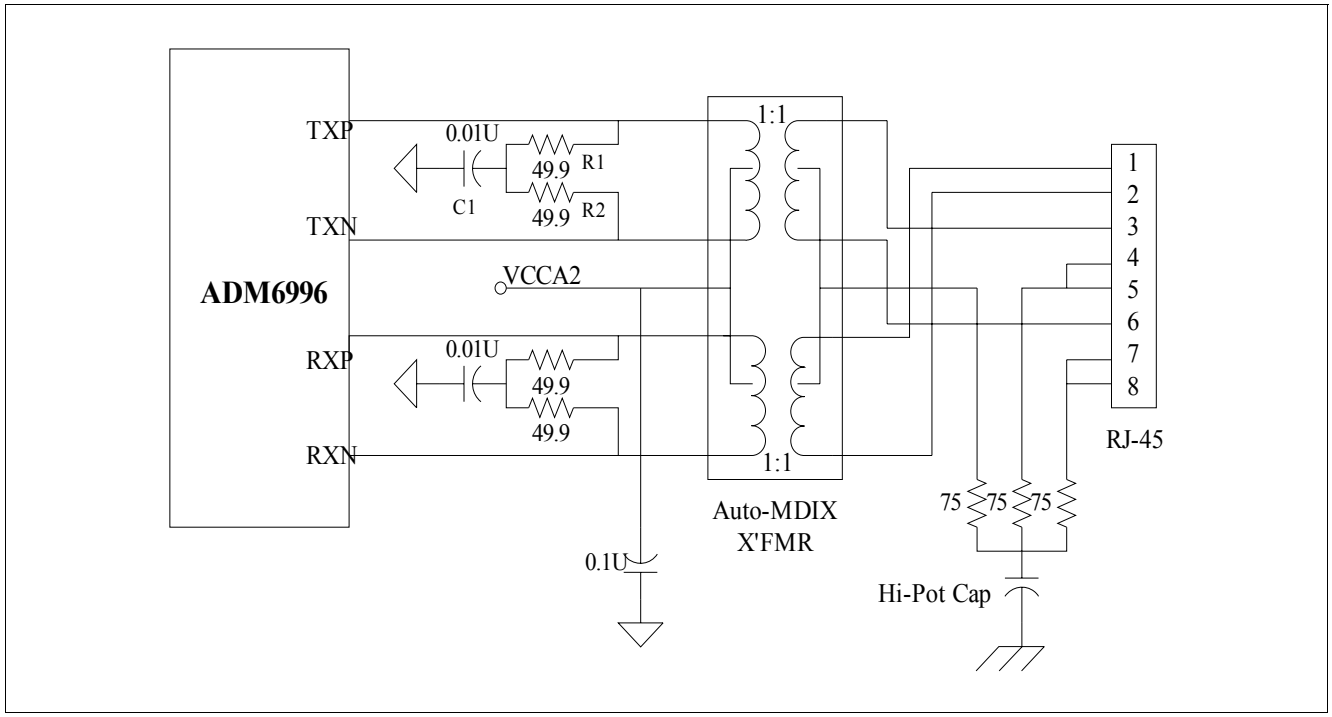


Figure 15 TP Interface

Transformer requirements:

- TX/RX rate 1:1
- TX/RX central tap connect together to VCCA2

Users can change the TX/RX pin for easy layout but do not change the polarity. Samurai-6I/6IX (ADM6996I/IX) supports auto polarity on the receiving side.

5.1.2 FX Interface

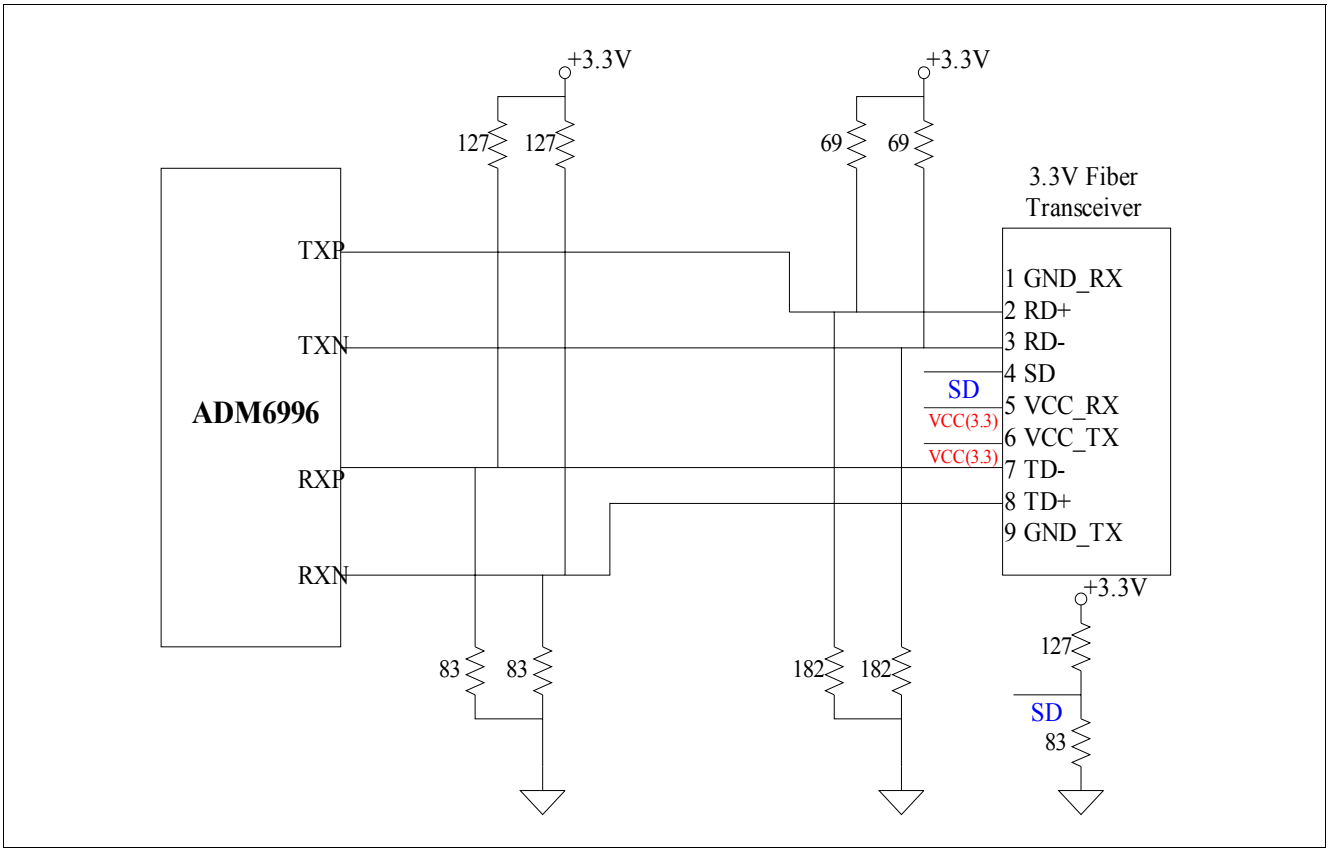


Figure 16 FX Interface

5.2 DC Characterization

Table 75 Power Consumption

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
Power consumption when all twisted pair ports are linked at 100 Mbit/s.	P_{100M_5TP}	–	980	–	mW	Under EEPROM Register 29_H = $C000_H$, and 30_H = 985_H
Power consumption when all twisted pair ports are linked at 10 Mbit/s (include transformer).	P_{10M_5TP}	–	1450	–	mW	Under EEPROM Register 29_H = $C000_H$, and 30_H = 985_H
Power consumption when all twisted pair ports are disconnected.	P_{DIS_5TP}	–	500	–	mW	Under EEPROM Register 29_H = $C000_H$, and 30_H = 985_H

Table 76 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
3.3 V Power Supply for I/O pad	V_{CC3O}	2.97	3.3	3.63	V	–
3.3 V Power Supply for bias circuit	V_{CCBS}	2.97	3.3	3.63	V	–
3.3 V Power Supply for A/D converter	V_{CCAD}	2.97	3.3	3.63	V	–
1.8 V Power Supply for line driver	V_{CCA2}	1.62	1.8	1.98	V	–
1.8 V Power Supply for PLL	V_{CCPLL}	1.62	1.8	1.98	V	–
1.8 V Power Supply for Digital core	V_{CCIK}	1.62	1.8	1.98	V	–
Input Voltage	V_{IN}	-0.3	–	V_{CC3O} + 0.3	V	–
Output Voltage	V_{out}	-0.3	–	V_{CC3O} + 0.3	V	–
Maximum current for 3.3 V power supply	$I_{3.3VMAX}$	–	–	100	mA	–
Maximum current for 1.8 V power supply (include transformer)	$I_{1.8VMAX}$	–	–	800	mA	–
Storage Temperature	T_{STG}	-55	–	155	°C	–
Thermal Resistance	$Theta_{JA}$		33.0		°C/W	
	$Theta_{JC}$		14.9		°C/W	
ESD Rating	ESD	1.0	–	–	kV	–

Attention: Stresses above the max. values listed here may cause permanent damage to the device. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Maximum ratings are absolute ratings; exceeding only one of these values may cause irreversible damage to the integrated circuit.

Table 77 Recommended Operating Conditions

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
3.3 V Power Supply for I/O pad	V_{CC3O}	3.135	3.3	3.465	V	–
3.3 V Power Supply for bias circuit	V_{CCBS}	3.135	3.3	3.465	V	–
3.3 V Power Supply for A/D converter	V_{CCAD}	3.135	3.3	3.465	V	–
1.8 V Power Supply for line driver	V_{CCA2}	1.71	1.8	1.89	V	–
1.8 V Power Supply for PLL	V_{CCPLL}	1.71	1.8	1.89	V	–
1.8 V Power Supply for Digital core	V_{CCIK}	1.71	1.8	1.89	V	–

Table 77 Recommended Operating Conditions (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
Input Voltage	V_{in}	0	–	V_{CC}	V	–
Junction Operating Temperature	T_j	0	25	115	°C	–

Table 78 DC Electrical Characteristics for 3.3 V Operation[1)]

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
Input Low Voltage	V_{IL}	–	–	0.8	V	TTL
Input High Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	–	–	V	TTL
Output Low Voltage	V_{OL}	–	–	0.4	V	TTL
Output High Voltage	V_{OH}	2.4	–	–	V	TTL
Input Pull-up/down Resistance	R_I	–	50	–	kΩ	V_{IL} = 0 V or V_{IH} = V_{cc3o}

1) Under V_{CC3O} = 2.97V ~ 3.63 V, T_j = 0 °C ~ 115 °C

5.3 AC Characterization

5.3.1 XTAL/OSC Timing

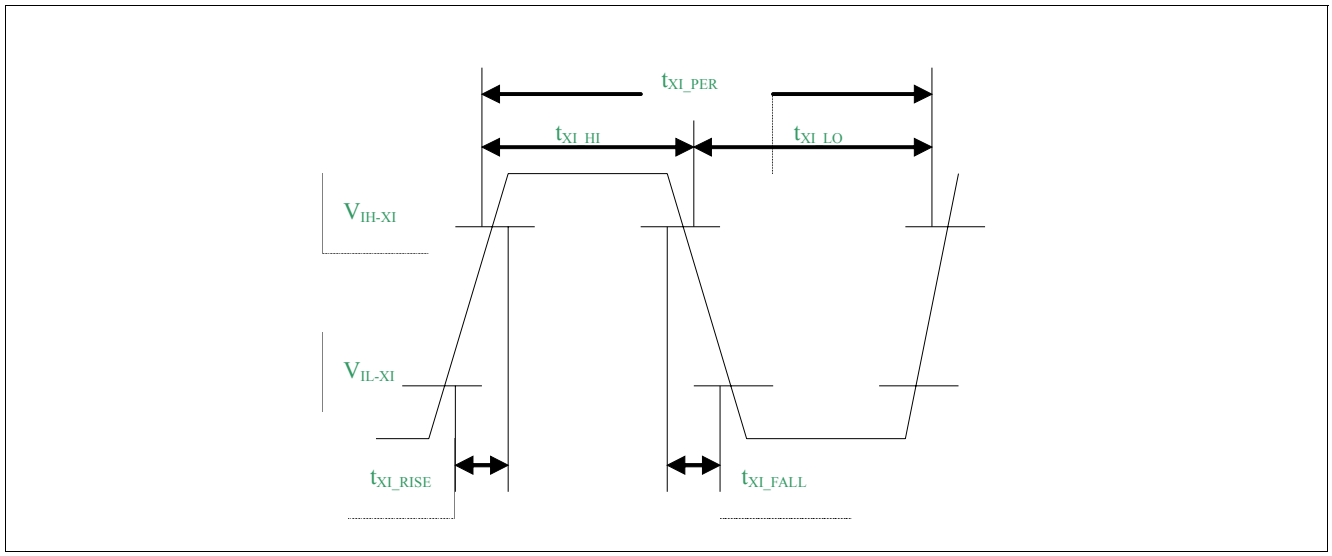


Figure 17 XTAL/OSC Timing

Table 79 XTAL/OSC Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
XI/OSCI Clock Period	$t_{\_XI\_PER}$	40.0 - 50ppm	40.0	40.0 + 50ppm	ns	–
XI/OSCI Clock High	$t_{\_XI\_HI}$	14	20.0	–	ns	–
XI/OSCI Clock Low	$t_{\_XI\_LO}$	14	20.0	–	ns	–
XI/OSCI Clock Rise Time, V_{IL} (max) to V_{IH} (min.)	$t_{\_XI\_RISE}$	–	–	4	ns	–
XI/OSCI Clock Fall Time, V_{IH} (min.) to V_{IL} (max)	$t_{\_XI\_FALL}$	–	–	4	ns	–

5.3.2 Power On Reset

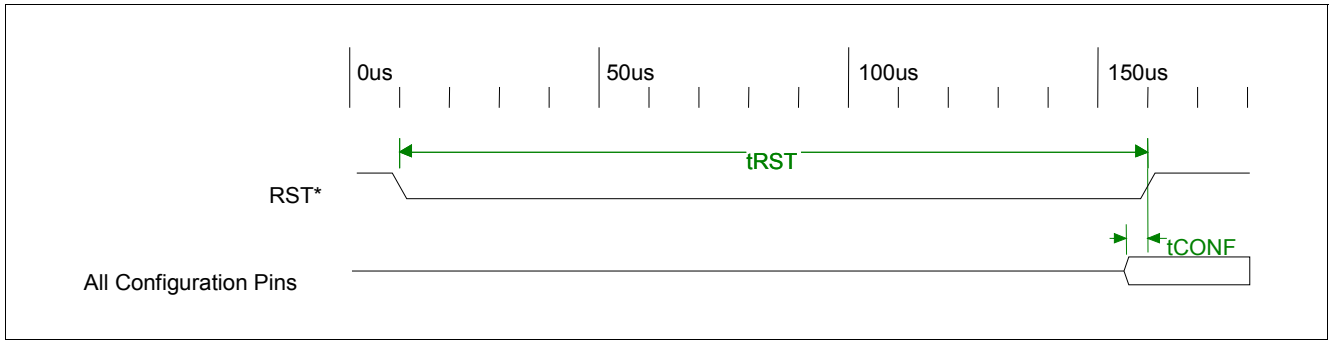


Figure 18 Power On Reset Timing

Table 80 Power On Reset Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
RST Low Period	t_{RST}	100	–	–	ms	–
Start of Idle Pulse Width	t_{CONF}	100	–	–	ns	–

5.3.3 EEPROM Interface Timing

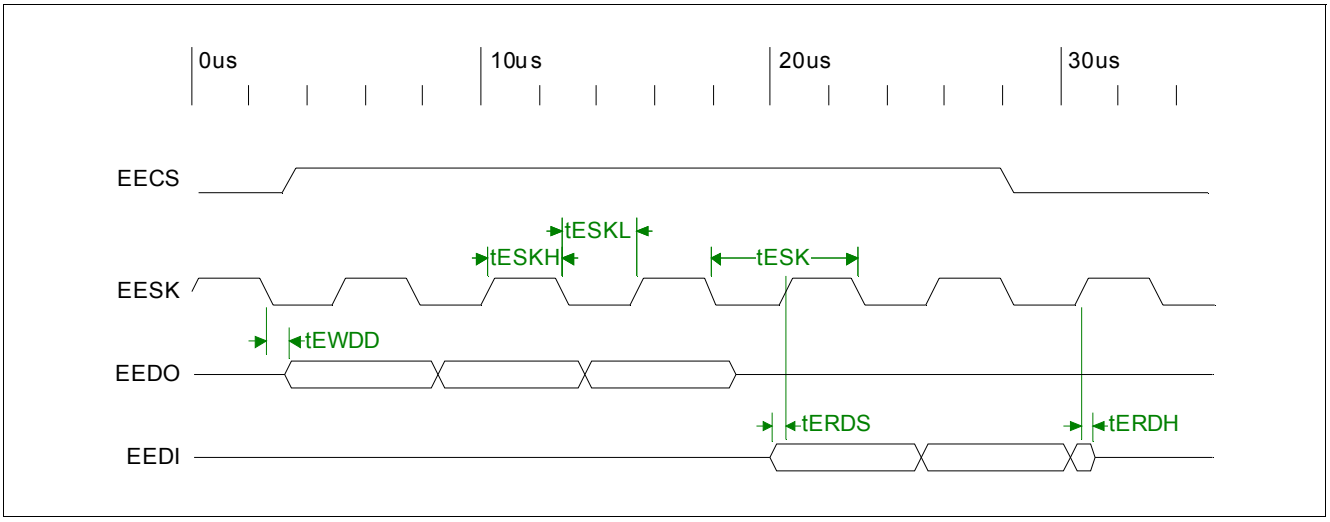


Figure 19 EEPROM Interface Timing

Table 81 EEPROM Interface Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
EESK Period	t_{ESK}	–	5120	–	ns	–
EESK Low Period	t_{ESKL}	2550	–	2570	ns	–
EESK High Period	t_{ESKH}	2550	–	2570	ns	–
EEDI to EESK Rising Setup Time	t_{ERDS}	10	–	–	ns	–
EEDI to EESK Rising Hold Time	t_{ERDH}	10	–	–	ns	–
EESK Falling to EDO Output Delay Time	t_{EWDD}	–	–	20	ns	–

5.3.4 10Base-TX MII Input Timing

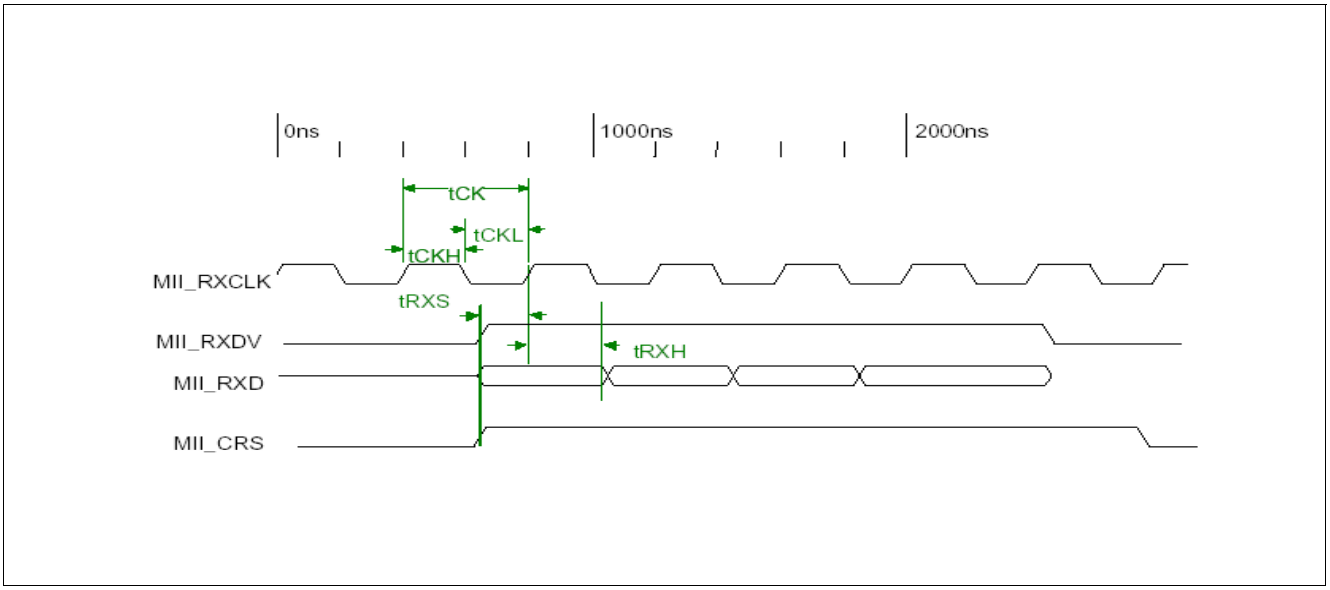


Figure 20 10Base-TX MII Input Timing

Table 82 10Base-TX MII Input Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
MII_RXCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	400	–	ns	–
MII_RXCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	180	–	220	ns	–
MII_RXCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	180	–	220	ns	–
MII_CRS, MII_RXDV and MII_RXD to MII_RXCLK rising setup	t_{RXS}	10	–	–	ns	–
MII_CRS, MII_RXDV and MII_RXD to MII_RXCLK rising hold	t_{RXH}	10	–	–	ns	–

5.3.5 10Base-TX MII Output Timing

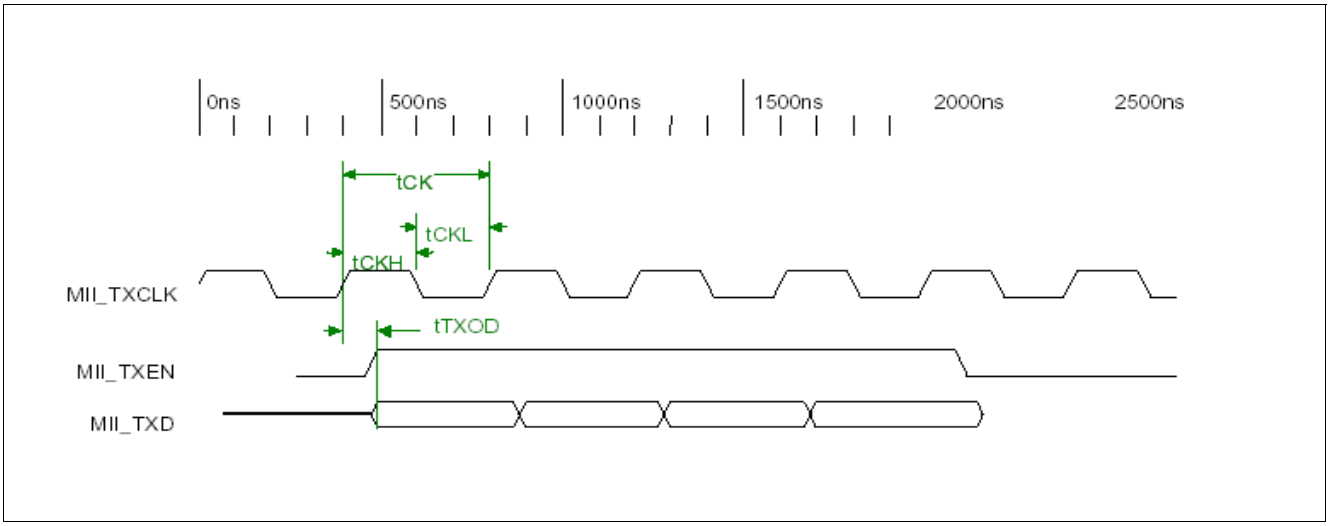


Figure 21 10Base-TX MII Output Timing

Table 83 10-Base-TX MII Output Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
MII_TXCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	400	–	ns	–
MII_TXCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	180	–	220	ns	–
MII_TXCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	180	–	220	ns	–
MII_TXD, MII_TXEN to MII_TXCLK Rising Output Delay	t_{TXOD}	0	–	25	ns	–

5.3.6 100Base-TX MII Input Timing

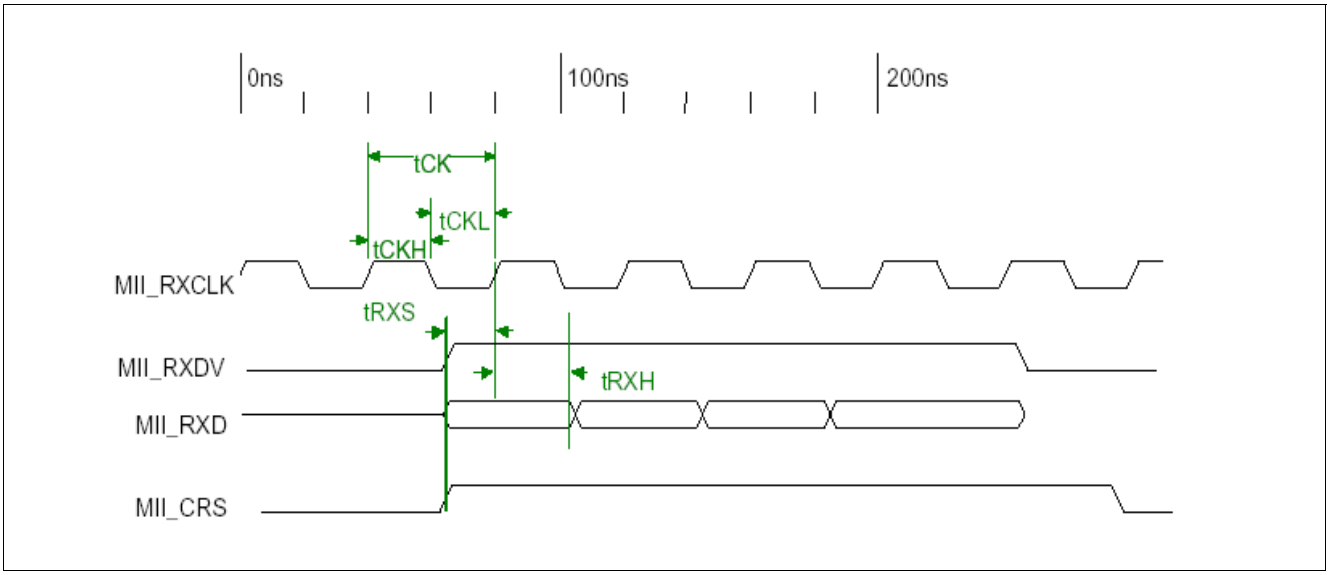


Figure 22 100Base-TX MII Input Timing

Table 84 100Base-TX MII Input Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
MII_RXCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	40	–	ns	–
MII_RXCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	18	–	22	ns	–
MII_RXCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	18	–	22	ns	–
MII_CRS, MII_RXDV and MII_RXD to MII_RXCLK rising setup	t_{RXS}	10	–	–	ns	–
MII_CRS, MII_RXDV and MII_RXD to MII_RXCLK rising hold	t_{RXH}	10	–	–	ns	–

5.3.7 100Base-TX MII Output Timing

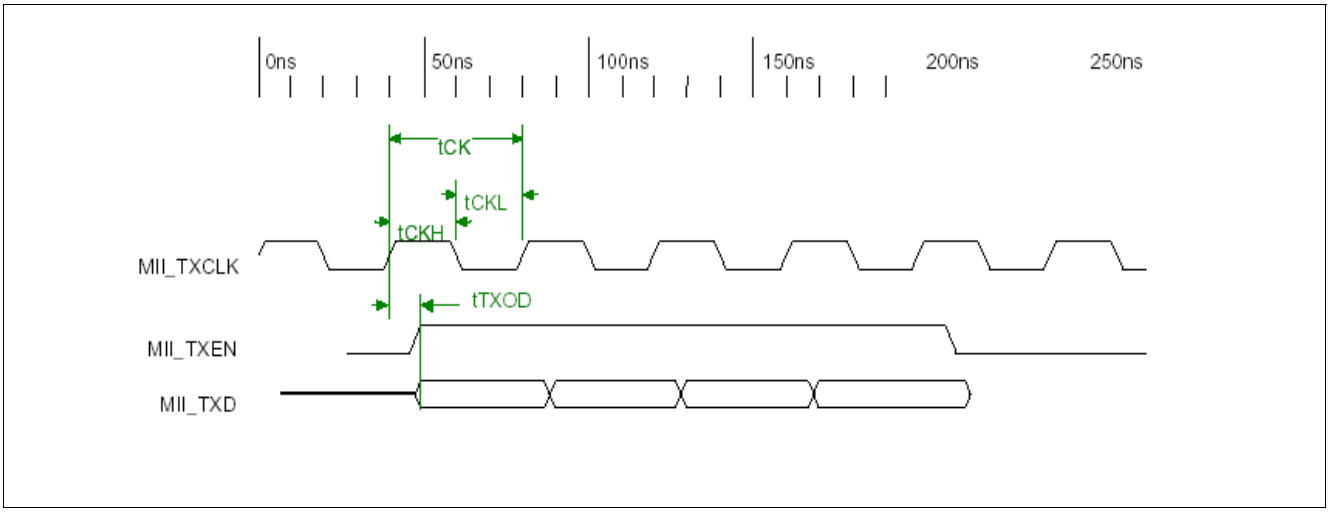


Figure 23 100Base-TX MII Output Timing

Table 85 100Base-TX MII Output Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
MII_TXCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	40	–	ns	–
MII_TXCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	18	–	22	ns	–
MII_TXCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	18	–	22	ns	–
MII_TXD, MII_TXEN to MII_TXCLK Rising Output Delay	t_{TXOD}	0	–	25	ns	–

5.3.8 RMII REFCLK Input Timing

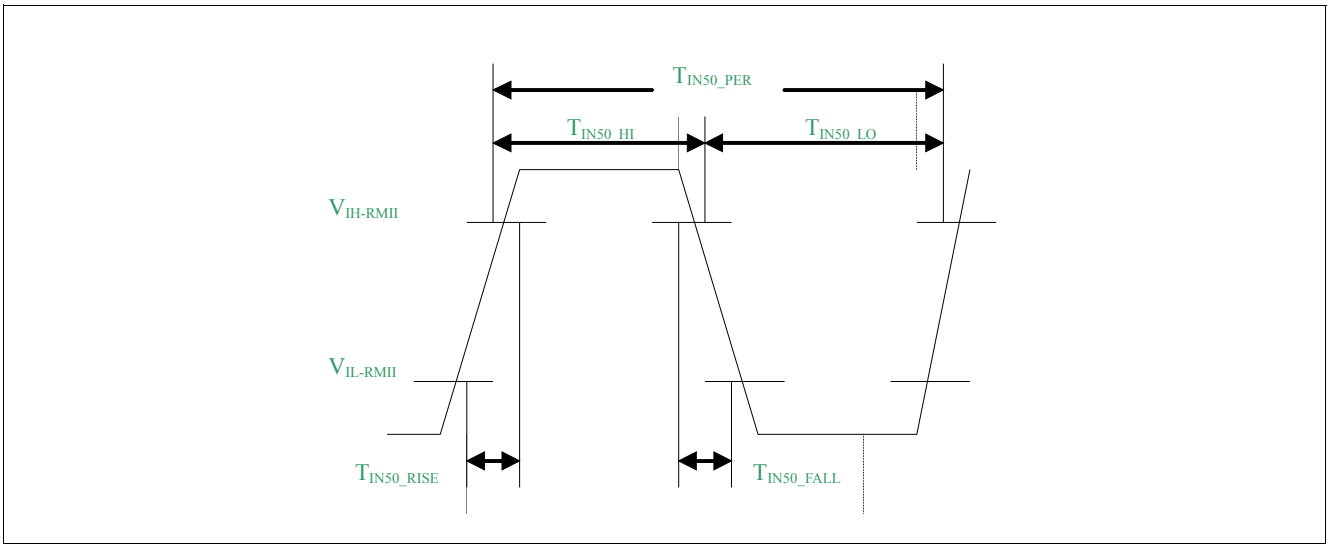


Figure 24 RMII REFCLK Input Timing

Table 86 RMII REFCLK Input Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
REFCLK Clock Period	t_{IN50_PER}	40.0 - 50ppm	40.0	40.0 + 50ppm	ns	–
REFCLK Clock High	t_{IN50_HI}	14	20.0	–	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Low	t_{IN50_LO}	14	20.0	–	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Rise Time, V_{IL} (max) to V_{IH} (min.)	t_{IN50_RISE}	–	–	2	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Fall Time, V_{IH} (min.) to V_{IL} (max)	t_{IN50_FALL}	–	–	2	ns	–

5.3.9 RMII REFCLK Output Timing

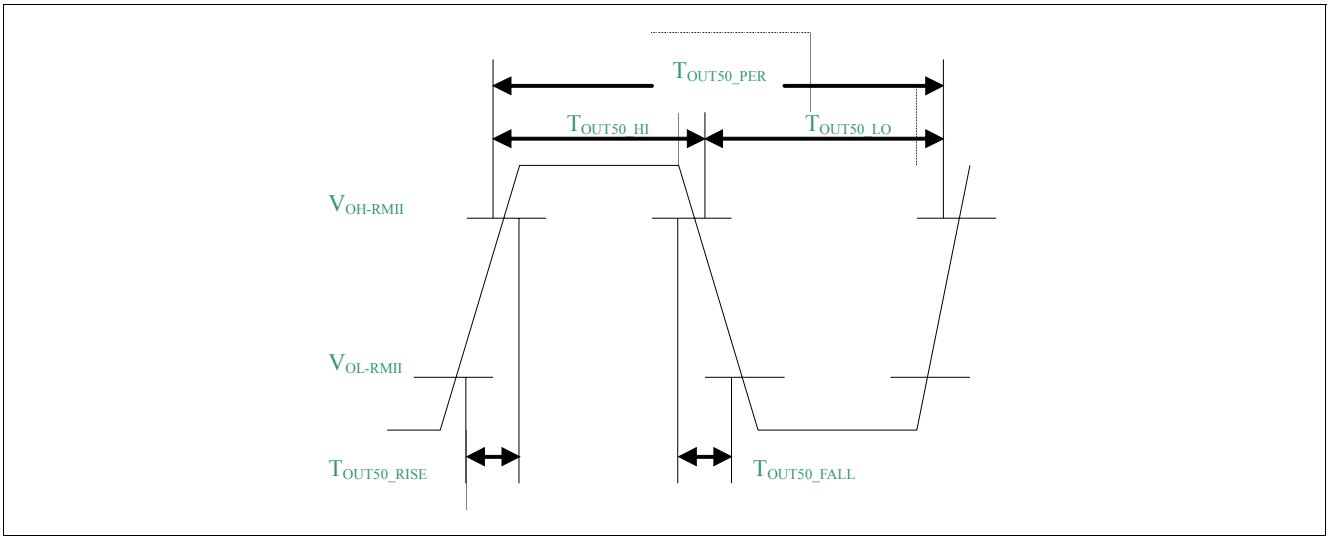


Figure 25 RMII REFCLK Output Timing

Table 87 RMII REFCLK Output Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
REFCLK Clock Period	t_{OUT50_PER}	40.0 - 50ppm	40.0	40.0 + 50ppm	ns	–
REFCLK Clock High	t_{OUT50_HI}	14	20.0	26	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Low	t_{OUT50_LO}	14	20.0	26	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Rise Time, V_{OL} (max) to V_{OH} (min.)	t_{OUT50_RISE}	–	–	2	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Fall Time, V_{OH} (min.) to V_{OL} (max)	t_{OUT50_FALL}	–	–	2	ns	–
REFCLK Clock Jittering (p-p)	t_{OUT50_JIT}	–	0.15	–	ns	–

5.3.10 Reduce MII Timing

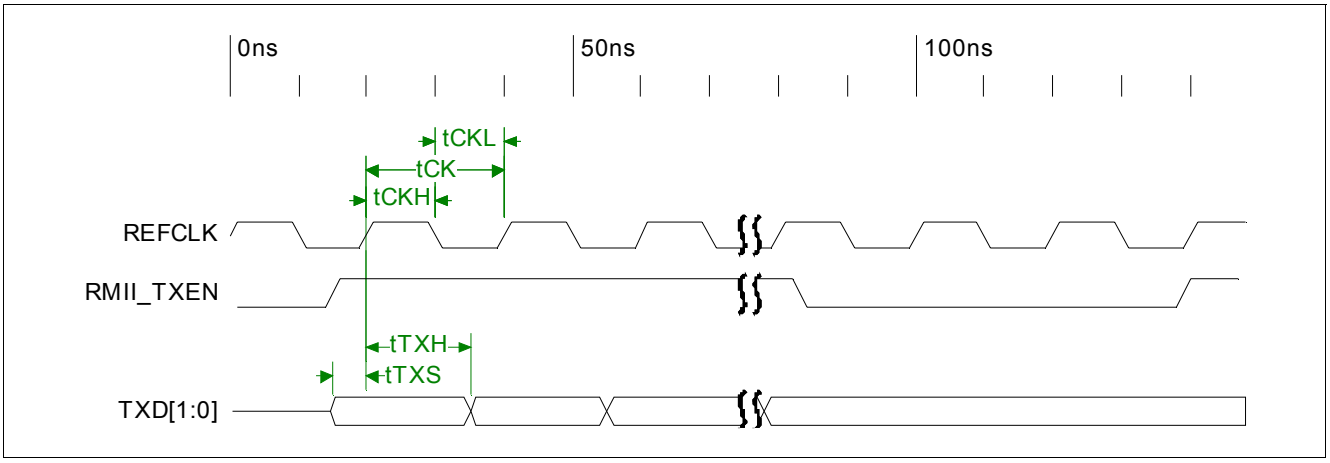


Figure 26 Reduce MII Timing (1 of 2)

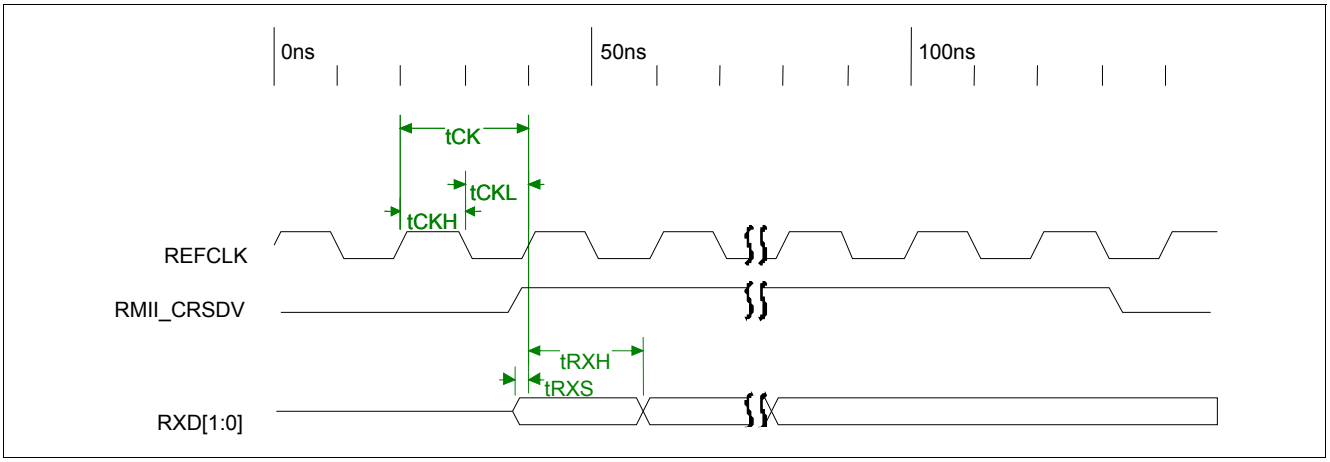


Figure 27 Reduce MII Timing (2 of 2)

Table 88 Reduce MII Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
RMII_REFCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	20	–	ns	–
RMII_REFCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	–	10	–	ns	–
RMII_REFCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	–	10	–	ns	–
TXEN, TXD to REFCLK rising setup time	t_{TXS}	4	–	–	ns	–
TXE, TXD to REFCLK rising hold time	t_{TXH}	2	–	–	ns	–
CSRDV, RXD to REFCLK rising setup time	t_{RXS}	4	–	–		–
CRSDV, RXD to REFCLK rising hold time	t_{RXH}	2	–	–		–

5.3.11 GPSI (7-wire) Input Timing

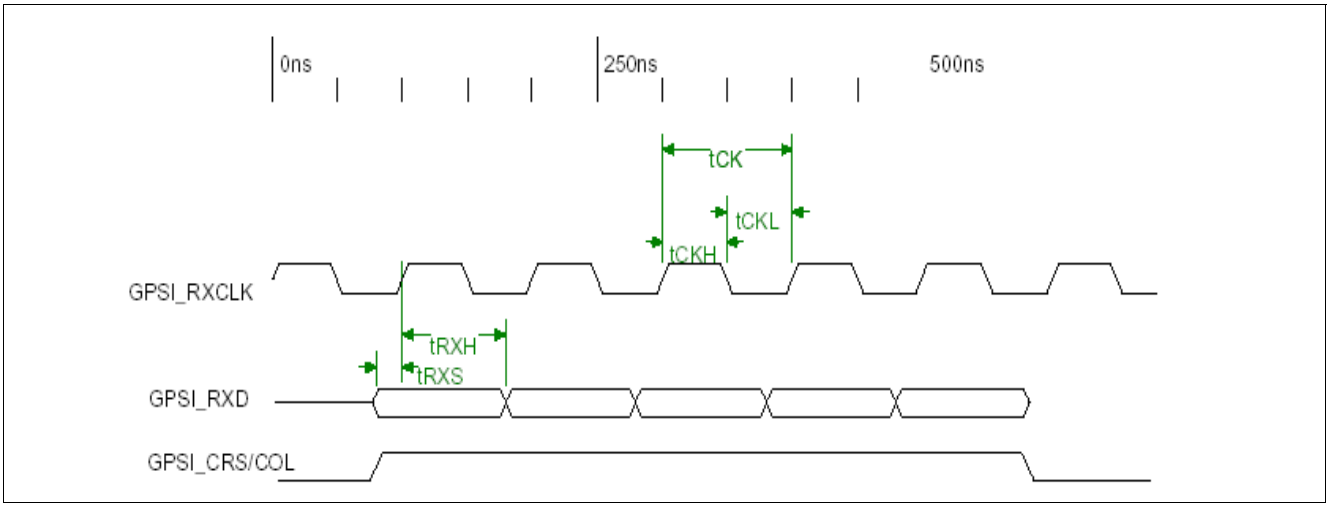


Figure 28 GPSI (7-wire) Input Timing

Table 89 GPSI (7-wire) Input Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
GPSI_RXCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	100	–	ns	–
GPSI_RXCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	40	–	60	ns	–
GPSI_RXCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	40	–	60	ns	–
GPSI_RXD, GPSI_CRS/COL to GPSI_RXCLK Rising Setup Time	t_{RXS}	10	–	–	ns	–
GPSI_RXD, GPSI_CRS/COL to GPSI_RXCLK Rising HoldTime	t_{RXH}	10	–	–	ns	–

5.3.12 GPSI (7-wire) Output Timing

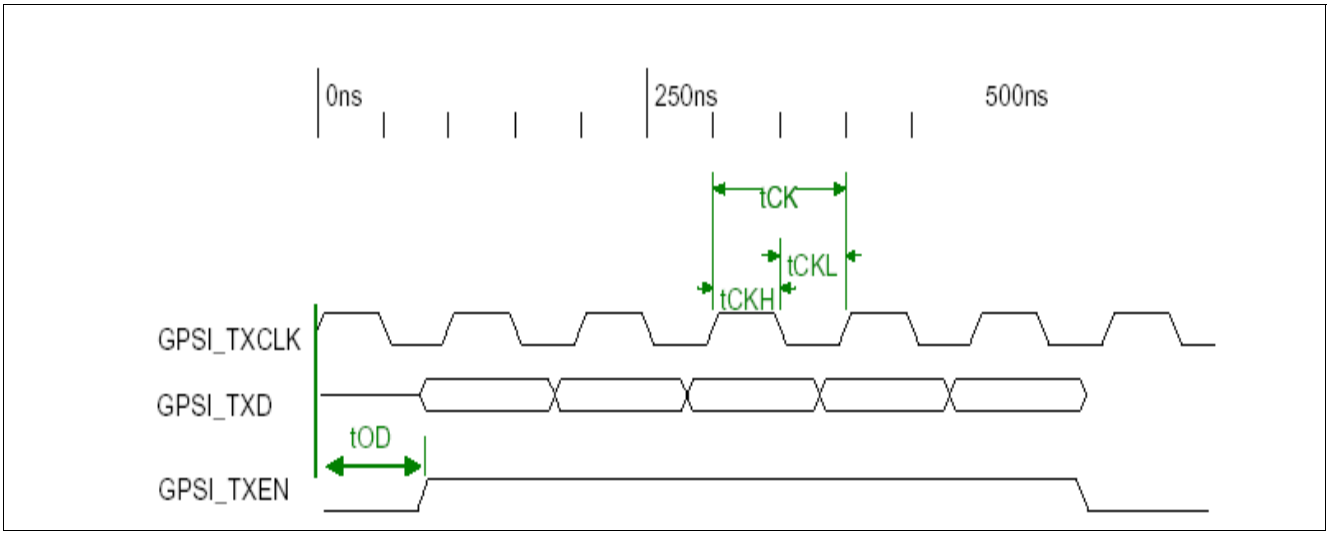


Figure 29 GPSI (7-wire) Output Timing

Table 90 GPSI (7-wire) Output Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
GPSI_TXCLK Period	t_{CK}	–	100	–	ns	–
GPSI_TXCLK Low Period	t_{CKL}	40	–	60	ns	–
GPSI_TXCLK High Period	t_{CKH}	40	–	60	ns	–
GPSI_TXCLK Rising to GPSI_TXEN/GPSI_TXD Output Delay	t_{OD}	50	–	70	ns	–

5.3.13 SDC/SDIO Timing

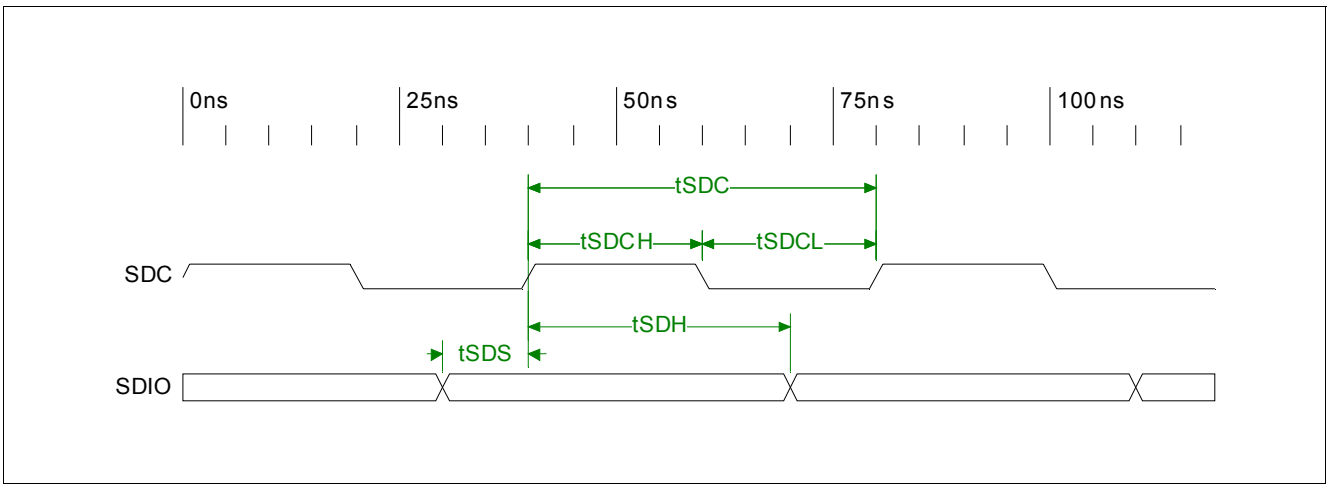
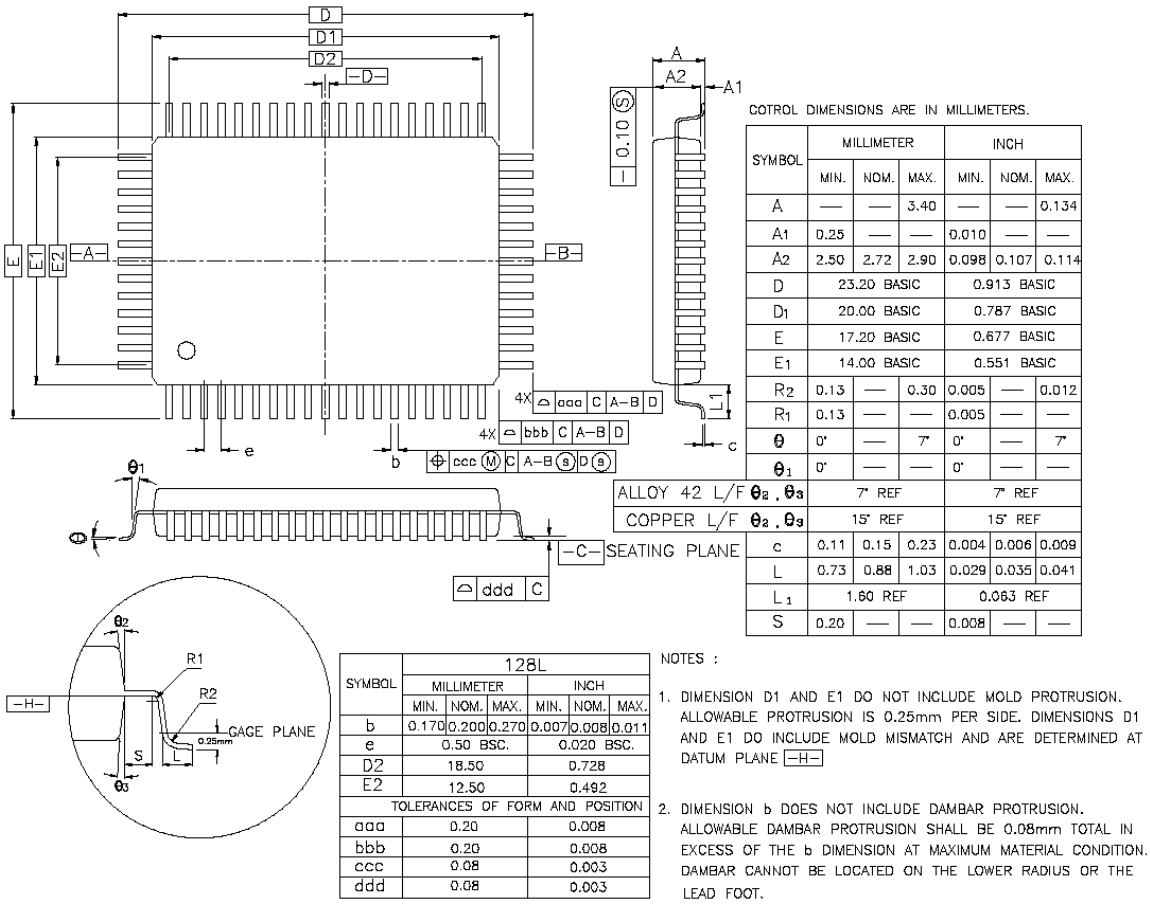


Figure 30 SDC/SDIO Timing

Table 91 SDC/SDIO Timing

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		
SDC Period	t_{CK}	20	–	–	ns	–
SDC Low Period	t_{CKL}	10	–	–	ns	–
SDC High Period	t_{CKH}	10	–	–	ns	–
SDIO to SDC rising setup time on read/write cycle	t_{SDS}	4	–	–	ns	–
SDIO to SDC rising hold time on read/write cycle	t_{SDH}	2	–	–	ns	–

6 Package Outlines



COTROL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS.

SYMBOL	MILLIMETER			INCH		
	MIN.	NOM.	MAX.	MIN.	NOM.	MAX.
A	—	—	3.40	—	—	0.134
A1	0.25	—	—	0.010	—	—
A2	2.50	2.72	2.90	0.098	0.107	0.114
D	23.20 BASIC			0.913 BASIC		
D1	20.00 BASIC			0.787 BASIC		
E	17.20 BASIC			0.677 BASIC		
E1	14.00 BASIC			0.551 BASIC		
R2	0.13	—	0.30	0.005	—	0.012
R1	0.13	—	—	0.005	—	—
θ	0°	—	7°	0°	—	7°
θ1	0°	—	—	0°	—	—
ALLOY 42 L/F θ2, θ3	7° REF			7° REF		
COPPER L/F θ2, θ3	15° REF			15° REF		
c	0.11	0.15	0.23	0.004	0.006	0.009
L	0.73	0.88	1.03	0.029	0.035	0.041
L1	1.60 REF			0.063 REF		
S	0.20	—	—	0.008	—	—

SYMBOL	128L					
	MILLIMETER			INCH		
	MIN.	NOM.	MAX.	MIN.	NOM.	MAX.
b	0.170	0.200	0.270	0.007	0.008	0.011
e	0.50 BSC.			0.020 BSC.		
D2	18.50			0.728		
E2	12.50			0.492		
TOLERANCES OF FORM AND POSITION						
aaa	0.20			0.008		
bbb	0.20			0.008		
ccc	0.08			0.003		
ddd	0.08			0.003		

NOTES :

1. DIMENSION D1 AND E1 DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD PROTRUSION. ALLOWABLE PROTRUSION IS 0.25mm PER SIDE. DIMENSIONS D1 AND E1 DO INCLUDE MOLD MISMATCH AND ARE DETERMINED AT DATUM PLANE -H-
2. DIMENSION b DOES NOT INCLUDE DAMBAR PROTRUSION. ALLOWABLE DAMBAR PROTRUSION SHALL BE 0.08mm TOTAL IN EXCESS OF THE b DIMENSION AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION. DAMBAR CANNOT BE LOCATED ON THE LOWER RADIUS OR THE LEAD FOOT.

Figure 31 P-PQFP-128 Outside Dimension

6.1 Package Information

Product Name	Product Type	Package
6-Port 10/100 Mbit/s Single Chip Ethernet Switch Controller	Samurai-6I/IX, ADM6996I/IX-AD-T-1, Version AD	P-PQFP-128

Terminology

B	
BER	Bit Error Rate
C	
CFI	Canonical Format Indicator
COL	Collision
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CRS	Carrier Sense
CS	Chip Select
D	
DA	Destination Address
DI	Data Input
DO	Data Output
E	
EDI	EEPROM Data Input
EDO	EEPROM Data Output
EECS	EEPROM Chip Select
EESK	EEPROM Clock
ESD	End of Stream Delimiter
F	
FEFI	Far End Fault Indication
FET	Field Effect Transistor
FLP	Fast Link Pulse
G	
GND	Ground
GPSI	General Purpose Serial Interface
I	
IPG	Inter-Packet Gap
L	
LFSR	Linear Feedback Shift Register
M	
MAC	Media Access Controller
MDIX	MDI Crossover
MII	Media Independent Interface
N	
NRZI	Non Return to Zero Inverter
NRZ	Non Return to Zero
P	
PCS	Physical Coding Sub-layer
PHY	Physical Layer
PLL	Phase Lock Loop
PMA	Physical Medium Attachment

PMD	Physical Medium Dependent
Q	
QoS	Quality of Service
QFP	Quad Flat Package
R	
RST	Reset
RXCLK	Receive Clock
RXD	Receive Data
RXDV	Receive Data Valid
RXER	Receive Data Errors
RXN	Receive Negative (Analog receive differential signal)
RXP	Receive Positive (Analog receive differential signal)
S	
SA	Source Address
SOHO	Small Office Home Office
SSD	Start of Stream Delimiter
SQE	Signal Quality Error
T	
TOS	Type of Service
TP	Twisted Pair
TTL	Transistor Logic
TXCLK	Transmission Clock
TXD	Transmission Data
TXEN	Transmission Enable
TXN	Transmission Negative
TXP	Transmission Positive

www.infineon.com

Published by Infineon Technologies AG